#### Inssued:

ON THE OCCASION OF THE 12TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE VICTORY OF THE ISLAMIC REVOLUTION OF IRAN.

# PROFILES OF ISLAMIC COUNTRIES

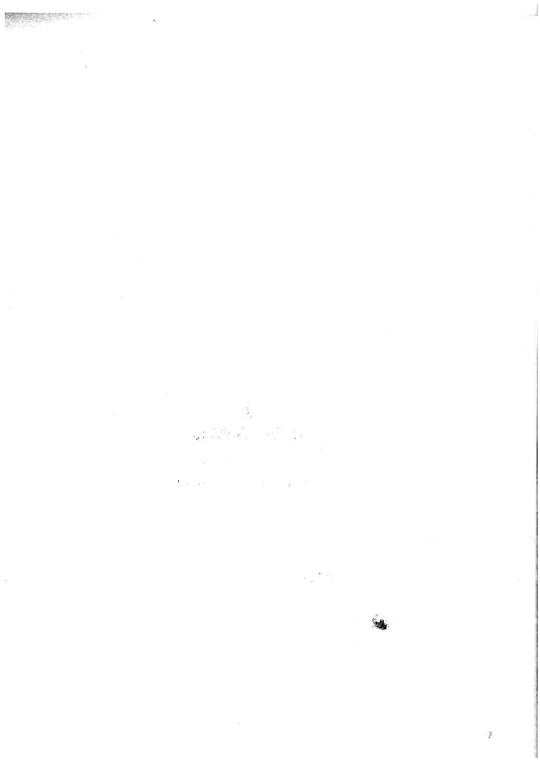


Prix 800 RIs.



## BARA SAFARI

Translated by Mrs.M.A.Khurzani



## PROFILES OF ISLAMIC COUNTRIES



## جغرافیای کشورهای اسلامی



Published by:
Islamic Propagation Organization
P O Box 14155/1313
Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran
Printed by:
Allamah Tabataba'i "Tehran, Iran
1989-1410 A. H.

#### **CONTENTS**

Preface		7
1.	Afghanistan, Democratic Republic of	9
2.	Albania, Albanian People's Socialist Republic	15
3.	Algeria, People's Democratic Republic of	19
4.	Bahrain, State of	25
5.	Bangladesh, People's Republic of	29
6.	Benin	35
7.	Burkina Faso	39
8.	Brunei	43
9.	Cameroon, United Republic of	47
	Chad, Republic of	51
	Comoro, Federal Islamic Republic of	57
12.	Djibouti, Republic of	61
13.	Egypt, Arab Republic of	65
	Gabon, Republic of	73
15.	Gambia, Republic of	77
16.	Guinea, Revolutionary People's Republic of	81
17.	Guinea Bissau, Republic of	85
18.	Indonesia, Republic of	89
19.	Iran, Islamic Republic of	95
20.	Iraq, Republic of	103
21.	Jordan, The Hashemite Kingdom of	109
22.	Kuwait, State of	113
23.	Lebanon, Republic of	117
24.	Libva Socialist People's Libvan Arab Jamahiriyyah	102

25.	Malaysia	129
26.	Maldives, Republic of	135
27.	Mali, Republic of	139
28.	Mauritania, Islamic Republic of	143
29.	Morocco	147
30.	Niger, Republic of	153
31.	Nigeria, Republic of	157
32.	Oman, Sultanate of	161
33.	Pakistan, Islamic Republic of	167
34.	Palestine	173
35.	Qatar, State of	193
36.	Sahara	197
37.	Saudi Arabia, The Kingdom of	201
38.	Senegal, Republic of	207
39.	Sierra Leone, Republic of	211
40.	Somalia, Democratic Republic of	215
41.	Sudan, Democratic Republic of	221
42.	Syria, Syrian Arab Republic	225
43.	Tunisia, Republic of	231
44.	Turkey, Republic of	237
45.	Uganda, Republic of	243
46.	United Arab Emirates, State of	249
47.	Yemen AR, Yemen Arab Republic	253
48.	Yemen PDR, Yemen People's Democratic Republic	257
	Muslim Minority Countries	1807-1020
	<i>j</i>	263

#### PREFACE

An extensive and deep study of the Holy Qur'an reveals that in addition to the three ideological principles expounded as:  $Tawh\bar{\iota}d$ , (the Oneness of God), Nubuwwah (the Prophetic Mission) and Ma'ad (the Resurrection Day), it has laid much emphasis on the necessity of cultivating feelings of affinity with each other and the feeling of mutual respect among the believers.

As shown below our claim is based on a text drawn from Qur'ān, the Holy Book of Islam. It would be enough to mention some verses in exposition of the subject:

"The believers are naught else than brothers. (49:10)."

"...And be kind even as Allah has been kind to you...(28:77)."

"O you who believe! Spend of the good things which you have earned...(2:267)."

"...And whoever hopes for the meeting with his Lord, let him do righteous work...(18:110)."

"Whosoever brings a good deed will receive tenfold the like thereof...(6:160)."

"...and whosoever saves the life of one, it shall be as if he had saved the life of all the mankind...(5:32)."

There are a large number of verses which we can quote to make clear our claim. To promote brotherhood, affection and love among Muslim ranks, the Holy Qur'ān has treated the subject in detail. In fact it has done much more; it encourages to practise virtues such as kindness, righteousness, sympathy and assistance describing them as signs of having faith in Allah.

In accordance with this divine exhortation, the Holy Prophet (SA) and his infallible successors always strived to inculcate the spirit of service in the followers of Islam. The Holy Prophet (SA) is quoted as saying:

"Those who are not alive to the Muslims' affairs are not of Muslims."

It is a pity that the present-day Muslims are found indifferent to each other. Such is the indifference and laxity of the majority of them that they do not even bother to think of knowing the conditions of life of their co-religionists residing in different regions of the world.

Their social, political and economic relations are all subject to the same rule. Their knowledge of Muslim population in various countries, Islamic lands' history and their concern for Muslims' future suffer from the same drawbacks.

This book is designed to assist those who are interested in getting some geographical and other information about the Islamic countries and the number of Islamic adherents living in societies of non-Muslim dominance.

It is pertinent to remind here that the geographical facts never remain fixed and are most prone to changes. For instance, the level of agricultural production in a particular area is subject to the amount of rainfall it receives each year. The same is expected of all the countries whether Islamic or non-Islamic when exposed to unusual happenings.

This attempt is a presentation of some of the information on Muslim countries which has been collected from different sources. The readers are requested to point out the errors, if any, so that these may be corrected in the next edition.

International Relations Department Islamic Propagation Organization

. 1



## **AFGHANISTAN**

#### DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF AFGHANISTAN

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The Democratic Republic of Afghanistan is in Southwestern Asia. It is bounded on the west by Iran, on the north by the Soviet Republics of Turkmenistan, Uzbekestan and Tajikestan and on the south and east by Pakistan. A long narrow strip in the northeast joins it to China. Afghanistan is a land locked country. The total area is estimated as 647 500 sq km. The total boundary length is 5 510 km. Afghanistan is a mountainous region except some fertile lands in the northwest and southwest. The main mountain range in Afghanistan is Hindu Kush. To its west is North Khurasan mountains and to the east Pamir plateau. The highest peak in Afghanistan is "Kuh Baba" with 5 143 m range. To the east is Sulaiman mountain. There is a

famous pass called "Khayber Pass" which winds through Afghanistan and Pakistan and is located in Sulaiman mountain range.

The climate is both cold in winter and temperate in summer in the mountainsides. In other areas, it is temperate in winter and hot in summer. The average temperature in Kabul (the capital city) is 7°C (44°F) in spring, 24°C (75°F) in summer, 14°C (57°F) in autumn and 5°C (41°F) in winter.

The rainfall is high in Jalalabad in the east of Afghanistan and low in other parts. The rivers in Afghanistan usually flow from Hindu Kush mountains into the west. The longest river is Jayhoon or Amu Darya with 2 600 km length and falls into Russia (Aral Lake). The other major river is Helmand with 1 400 km length in the south of Afghanistan which flows into Iran (Hamun Lake). The other rivers are Murghab and Hari Rud. Hari Rud flows into Herat City with 1 250 km along the borderline of Iran and finally it flows into Turkestan under a new name called Tajan River.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

In the early periods, the fertile lands were inhabited but mountainous areas were devoid of people. Almost 2 centuries BC, the Aryans began to move into the present area of Afghanistan which was a fertile land then. Much later came other tribal groups to this place and got mixed with Aryans. Anyhow, Afghans now know themselves as Aryans. There were never very great and powerful dynasties in Afghanistan throughout its history as has been the case with Iran and China. The only powerful dynasty was of "Ghaznavids" who ruled in the east of Iran and were the descendants of Afghans. At the end of the 6th Century BC, Afghanistan was conquered by Persian Empire (Hakhamaneshians) and two centuries later by Alexander the Great. Then, the Selencids ruled over there followed by Ashkanians and Sasanians. At the end of the 5th Century, Heptalians' rule started. Later the Chinese occupied it.

During the 1st Century AH, Muslims ruled over there. The 4th Century saw Ghaznavids of Afghan origin, ruling over there and it was this dynasty which named the country Afghanistan. After that, Monguls and Amir Timul Gurkan attacked Afghanistan. Safavians also occupied the country for some years. During this period, Shah

Sultan Hussein Safavi, the ruler of Iran was defeated at the hands of Garaviss, also an Afghan who rose against Safavi dynasty. Then Mahmood and Ashraf who also belonged to Afghans occupied some parts of Iran. Again, Afghanistan was put under Iran mandate by Shah Afshar.

In the 19th Century AD, the British occupied some parts of Afghanistan. Afghans started fight against them but they were not very successful and the British gave the throne to Dost Muhammad and supported him for their own interests. Later, his son Sher Ali Khan succeeded to throne but he did not obey the British and had confrontation with them but was overpowered. Then, Amanullah Khan who had newly ascended the throne started some reformation in the country but in 1929 he was ousted by the British. Later, Muhammad Nadir Khan ascended the throne with the help of the British. In 1933, Muhammad Nadir Khan was assassinated and his son Zahir Khan succeeded in the name of Muhammad Zahir Khan. He ruled for over 41 years and in 1973 AD, Muhammad Daoud Khan, Zahir Khan's son-in-law and his Prime Minister ousted him by a coup and established "Democratic Republic of Afghanistan." Thus, the political inclination changed from London to Moscow.

In 1978, Muhammad Daoud was ousted by Noor Muhammad Taraki and in 1979 Taraki was overthrown by Aminullah Hafiz and finally he was replaced by Babrak Karmal. Babrak Karmal was installed in a Soviet \_backed coup. Soviet intervention was at the instance of Babrak Karmal. In this way, the civil war between the government and the opposition started and is continuing till now. It is being escalated through the Western countries weapons given to guerillas. Thus the manpower in Afghanistan is being used for massacring people with American and Russian weapons instead of being put into

the process of development and construction.

The population in Afghanistan is estimated at 20 million of which 50% is Pushtuns, 25% Tajiks, 9% Uzbeks, 9% Hazaris, and the rest of Turkmen and Chahar Dimaks origin. 45% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 2.6% per annum. 84% of the population is rural and 16% urban. 99% are Muslims and they speak Pushtu, Dari (a dialect of Persian), Turki, Uzbek, Turkman and thirty different local dialects. The script is Arabic. The capital city is Kabul with 1 036 407 inhabitants. The main cities are

Qandahar with 200 000 and Herat with over 150 000 inhabitants. In 1946, Afghanistan became a member of the UNO. It is also a member of some of the international and regional agreements such as: UNESCO, Organization of Islamic Conference and Non-Aligned Movements, etc.

The constitutional law was written in 1977 and amended in 1978ultimately abolished after the coup. A declaration of Basic Principles was ratified by the Revolutionary Council in April 1980. The legislative assembly is provisionally made of the Revolutionary Council consisting of 5% members. Afghanistan is divided into 28 provinces. There is one appointed governor for each province. No other political parties are allowed except the People's Democratic Party of Afghanistan. The RC and the government rule jointly by decree. The 36member Central Committee of PDPA and RC elect a Politburo and amounts to a Presidium to direct their policies. Ministers are nominated by CC and the appointments approved by the RC. The total number of the armed forces is 47 000 men of which 40 000 are in the army and 7 000 in the air force. The paramilitary force strength is 30 000 men. The defence operating budget in 1981 was estimated at US\$ 326 087 000. Since January 1979 over 100 000 Soviet troops have taken position in Afghanistan.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In Afghanistan 20.5% of children die before reaching one year of age but the survivors can expect to live 37 years. 6% of the population has access to safe water. Average daily calorie intake is 27% below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 5 800 inhabitants and one physician for every 16 730 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 30% of children of the relevant age group. The percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 10% and 2%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 20%. There is one teacher for every 285 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is 8.5 million hectares of agricultural land in Afghanistan.

There are 5 million workers out of which 3.5 million are engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The main crops are corn, rye, rice, cotton, poppy, sugarbeet and fruit. Animal husbandry has an important role in economy. Meat production is annually about 170 000 tonnes of which 120 000 tonnes is mutton and 50 000 tonnes beef. The land area which is now afforested is about 650 000 hectares.

Afghanistan has valuable mines as: natural gas, coal, iron, petroleum, ruby, turquoise, silver, copper, chromate and zinc. The industry in this country is not very progressive. The main industries are cloth manufacturing, tannery, food production, cement production, sugarcube, sugar and carpet weaving. The electric power generation is annually 750 million kWh. The average Gross National Product amounts to 3.2 milliard US dollars per annum. The average per capita income is US \$ 160. The currency is Afghani which is divided into 100 puls. One US dollar is equal to 50.60 afghanis. The main exports are natural gas 39%, fruits and nuts 32%, cotton 3%, carpets 15%, Karakul skins 5%, handicrafts and other materials. They are mostly exported to USSR 22%, Pakistan 22%, India 5%, Federal Republic of Germany 15% and UK 11%.

The main imports are: sugar, tyres, cloth, tea, tobacco, used clothing, transport equipment, wheat and chemicals. They are mostly from USSR 28%, Japan 18%, Federal Republic of Germany 6%,

India 6% and Singapore 6%.

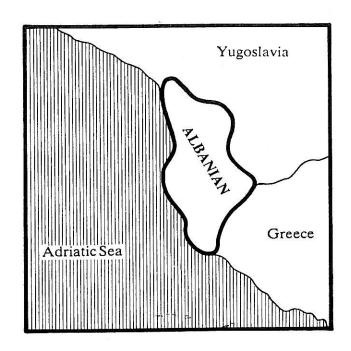
There are no railways and seaways in Afghanistan. There is a network of 18 752 km roadways of which 2 812 km is paved. Most of the road system has been built by Americans to connect Pakistan and Afghanistan before the arrival of the Russians to Afghanistan. The other part was completed by Russians to connect Afghanistan and Russia.

There are 34 908 passenger vehicles in use and 30 800 commercial vehicles. There are 36 usable airfields of which 6 have long runways. Ariana Afghan Airlines is the national airline. Foreign airlines operating are Indian Airlines and Aeroflot.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 8 radio stations which are government-controlled. There are 823 000 radio receivers and 12 500 TV receivers. There are 20 831 telephones and 12 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 78 722.

ş



## **ALBANIA**

#### ALBANIAN PEOPLE'S SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Albania is situated in the west of the Balkan Peninsula and south of Europe. It is bounded by Yugoslavia in the north and Greece in the east, by Greece in the south and by the Adriatic Sea in the west.

Its area is about 28 750 sq km. Its western regions are relatively lowland, but the eastern regions are mountainous uplands with its important Gurab peak with a height of 2 750 m above sea level.

Its climate is moderately cold in the high regions of the east, but in the west owing to its proximity to the Adriatic Sea, it has a Mediterranean climate with a normally high rate of rainfall.

Albanian rivers have their sources in the mountain regions of the east, and after flowing westward for some distance they join the

Adriatic Sea. The longest river of this country is Drin, with a length of 280 kilometres. On the Yugoslav-Albanian border is a small lake called Scuder or Eshcudar, with an area of about 470 square kilometres.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

With the exception of a very short period BC, when Albania had a limited independence, for the remainder of its political life it has constantly suffered transgression by its powerful neighbours. At one time it was annexed by the Roman empire, and at another time it was ruled over by the Eastern Roman empire. Then the Hungarians and Bulgarians occupied this country, and in the following centuries the Turkish Ottoman Empire made it a part of its own possessions. It was in the time of the Ottomans that Islam found its way there.

When the Ottoman rule began to decline, Albanian patriots decided to try and win freedom and independence, and eventually they managed to find some kind of autonomy. But this matter coincided with the First World War and this time the country was occupied by the Allies. When the war ended and the Ottoman Empire collapsed, Albania held the rein of its own affairs. But soon after, it was attacked by Mussolini, the Fascist leader of Italy in 1939, and was occupied by Italy. At the end of the Second World War, with the defeat of the Axis (coalition of Germany, Italy and Japan during 1936-1945) entered Albania and occupied it.

Since then the country is ruled in the form of a Socialist Republic, where political activities are almost confined to the Communist Labour Party. The last Albanian constitutional law was formulated in 1976 according to which legislative power was given to an assembly called 'The People's Assembly' with 250 deputies, to be elected for a term of four years.

The population of Albania is about 3.1 millions, the greater majority of whom are of the Albanian race including about 80 000 people of Greek origin. The average growth of population is 2.5% a year. The official language is Tosk and their script is Latin, but Greek language and script, too, are prevalent to some extent. Seventy percent of the

people are Muslims, 20% Orthodox and 10% Catholics.

The capital of Albania is Tirana, with a population of about 200 000.

7

Among other cities may be mentioned the two ports of Doras and Velora, the former having a population of about 65 000 and the latter 60 000. Albania consists of 28 districts which are administered by the central government.

Albania was admitted to the membership of the United Nations Organization in 1955 and is also a member of some other international organizations. It is a socialist country, and like other socialist countries of Eastern Europe, it was a member of the Warsaw Pact, but since 1968 it has withdrawn from that pact. Its friendship with Communist China, too, was broken off since 1976 following the death of Mao Tse Tung, the leader of China.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Owing to the lack of wide communications between Albania and the countries of the world, there is no detailed information available about the internal organizations of the country, and this is also true regarding health and hygiene.

In Albania there is a child death rate of 8.7% before reaching the age of one year, but the average age of others is 65 years. There is one hospital bed for every 146, and one doctor for every 1096 people.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

About 80% of Albanians are literate, and 67% of young people between the ages of 5 and 19 go to schools. There is one teacher for every 34 pupils, and the total number of students is about 32 000.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

In Albania there is about 55 000 hectares of arable land where grain, cotton, sugarcane, potatoes, tobacco, and fruits are grown. The average annual meat production is 60 000 tonnes of which 23 000 tonnes is beef, 25 000 tonnes of mutton, and 12 000 tonnes of pork.

In this country there are coal mines, copper, chromium, iron and nickel. The main industries are textiles, leather industry, cement, foodstuffs, chemicals, electrical and metal plants. It produces annually 2.2 billion kWh of electricity.

The annual gross national product of Albania is US\$1.5 billion,

and the average per capita income is US\$425, which makes this country as the poorest in Europe.

The monetary unit of Albania is Lek which is divided into 100

kindarkas.

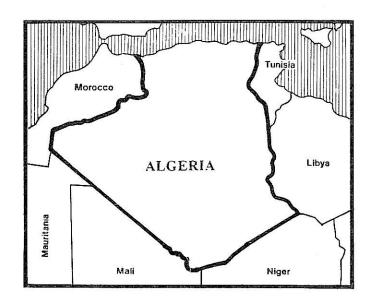
The main exports of Albania are metals, animal products, tobacco and crude oil, amounting annually to US\$120 million and are mostly exported to the Republic of China and Eastern Europe. The main imports are: wheat, machinery, cloth, steel and coffee, amounting to US \$ 200 million annually, and are imported mostly from Communist China, Eastern Europe and Italy.

Albania has 303 kilometres of railways (in the year 1967) and 9 000 kilometres of concrete roads. The number of vehicles used are 42 000 transport cars and 10 000 commercial vehicles. The Albtransporte carries out the air communications of the country. The airlines of other countries also operate in the country. Velora and Doras are

the main ports on the Adriatic Sea.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

In Albania, therè are 19 radio transmitters and one television station which are controlled by the government. The number of radio receivers is 200 000, and TV receivers about 6 000. There are 20 000 telephone numbers for internal communications. There are two daily newspapers with a total circulation of 130 000.



## **ALGERIA**

#### PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF ALGERIA

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Algeria lies in North Africa. It has an area of 2 381 741 sq km. It is bounded on the east by Libya and Tunisia, on the south by Mali and Niger, on the west by Morocco, Sahara and Mauritania, and on the north by the Mediterranean Sea. The boundary length is 6 240 km. The coastline is 1 183 km.

The north and south-east of Algeria is mountainous and the rest of the land has extensive plains. The land around the Mediterranean Sea is fertile. The main mountain ranges in Algeria are Atlas in the north and Hegar in the south-east. The highest peak is Djebel Chelia with 2 295m.

It has a temperate climate around the Mediterranean coast. The

rest of the area is hot and dry. The average temperature is 18°C (64°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 21°C (70°F) in autumn and 12°C (53° F) in winter.

There is a little rainfall in Algeria and it does not have significant rivers. The main river is River "Vadi Ash Sholof" of 675 km length.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

The early inhabitants in Algeria were known as Berbas. This name was applied to those who were not of Greek origin. Before the advent of Islam the territory was controlled by Feneghians. Then Carthage ruled over the country for more than six centuries. In the middle of the 2nd Century AD, Roman dominance started. Later this area saw the rule of the Eastern Roman Empire.

In the 7th Century Algeria was conquered by Muslims. The people adopted Islam as their religion and Arabic as their language. In the 15th Century, the Spanish invaded the country but they were defeated

by the Ottoman caliphs in the 16th Century.

In the 19th Century, during the time the Europeans started to colonize the eastern countries, the French forces conquered Algeria in the 1830s. Later on in 1842, it was annexed by France. During the colonial period the policy to colonize the territory with French settlers continued between 1830 to 1962. The liberals in Algeria rose against the French settler minority domination and began a war for national independence.

Abdul Qadir became a very famous figure fighting against the French settlers and was recognized as a hero. He fought against them with the help of his followers for more than 17 years and was finally subdued. But this event could not desist the liberals from struggling

for their liberation.

In the Second World War when General De Gaulle was appointed as the Prime Minister, Algeria became the centre of French dominance.

At the end of the war the conflict became severer and in its aftermath about one million Algerian Muslims were killed by the French people. In 1956, Algeria became self-governed but this did not satisfy the nation. Finally, the Evian Agreement was signed in 1962 by General De Gaulle and Algeria became an independent country. Now

Algeria is known as "People's Democratic Republic of Algeria".

Algeria joined the United Nations Organization and is also the member of UNESCO, Non-Aligned Movement, Arab League and Organization of Islamic Conference, etc.

The new constitutional law in Algeria was approved and promulgated in 1976 and it was modified in 1979. The legislative assembly has 281 members who are elected for every five-year term through universal adult suffrage.

The population is about 20 499 277 of which 99% are Arabs and Berbers, and 1% Europeans. 47% of the population is under 15 years of age. Most of the inhabitants are Muslims who lead their lives according to the Islamic precepts and perform their religious obligations.

The official and majority language is Arabic but there is a considerable number of people speaking French and Berber. The script is Arabic. 56% of the population is rural and 44% urban. The population growth rate is 3.2% per annum. The capital city is Algiers with 2 370 000 inhabitants. Ouahran and Constantinople are the metropolitan cities with 663 504 and 448 578 inhabitants, respectively. Algeria is divided into 48 departments (wilayaat), sub-divided into communes. the National Liberation Front (NLF) is the only authorized political organization in this country. The armed forces' total strength is 140 000 comprising an army of 120 000, a navy of 8 000 and an air force of 12 000. The paramilitary forces' strength is 24 000. The defence budget in 1983 was estimated at 4 200 million Dinars.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

11.4% of children die before reaching one year of age but the survivors can expect to live 56 years. The average daily calorie intake is 1% above FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 350 inhabitants, and one physician for every 2 500 inhabitants. About 77% of the population has access to safe water.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

In Algeria, 95% of the children of six years of age attend the primary schools. Primary education lasts six years. Percentage of

attendance at secondary and higher education is 33% and 5% respectively. The adult literacy rate is 35%. There is one teacher for every 67 children of school age. The Algerian government keeps a careful watch over education and training and allocates a special budget for that which is 7.5% of the Gross National Product.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

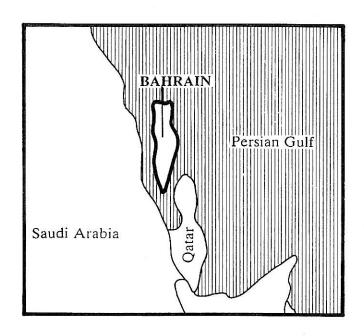
There are about 7 650 000 hectares of cultivated land in Algeria. The main crops are: grapes, oats, dates, citrus fruits, olives and vegetables. Some of the farmers are busy in animal husbandry. The annual beef production reaches 95 000 tonnes, mutton 60 000 tonnes and fish 40 000 tonnes.

Algeria's main mineral resources are crude oil, natural gas, iron, phosphate and mercury. The main industries are food industries, petroleum products, fertilizers, cement, crude, steel, tannery, weaving and arts. The electric power generation is annually 4 milliard kWh. The currency is Algerian Dinar which is divided into 100 centimes. 5.076 Dinars is equal to one US dollar. The main exports are crude oil, natural gas, petroleum products, wines, oranges, citrus fruits, fruits and vegetables. They are mostly exported to US, constituting 35%, to Federal Republic of Germany 15%, to France 15% and to Italy 7%. The amount of the money for the exports is estimated about 6 milliard US \$ per year. The main imports are textiles, chemicals, electronic devices, machineries, semi-finished goods and sugar. The main trading partners for the imports are France sharing 23%, Federal Republic of Germany 11%, Italy 14%, US 7%, Japan 5% and Spain 5%. The amount of the imports is estimated 7.5 milliard US dollars. The railroad in Algeria is 3 951 km which loads 2 529 000 tonnes-km of goods and transports 1 875 000 passengers-km. There are 82 000 km of roadways, of which nearly 45 070 km is levelled road. There are about 435 000 passenger cars and 186 000 public vehicles. There are 5 international airfields which operate international flights and 65 airfields which operate domestic flights. The international and African airlines travel to this country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are about 1 325 000 TV receivers and 3 500 000 radio receiv-

ers. There are 16 TV stations and 18 radio stations. In 1972, there were 530 000 TV sets. There are 300 000 telephones and 4/5 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 480 000.



### BAHRAIN

#### STATE OF BAHRAIN

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Bahrain consists of a group of about 35 large and small islands situated midway down the Persian Gulf. It is bounded on all sides by the Gulf. The bordering countries are Qatar in the east, and Saudi Arabia on the south and west. The area of the principal island is 596 sq km and the coastline 161 km. The land in this country is rocky and sandy and the highest place is Dukhan that rises to 142. Other islands cover 26 sq km and the total area is 622 sq km. The climate in Bahrain is hot and humid. The average temperature in Manama, the capital city is 27°C (80°F) in spring, 34°C (93°F) in summer, 28°C (82°F) in autumn and 19°C (67°F) in winter. There is no river in this country. The rain directly falls into the sea or sinks into the sandy area.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Bahrain is an area which links Iraq, Persian Gulf and Indian Subcontinent. It is an important strategic area. This country was under Iran's control before the advent of Islam and it was ruled by Muslims during the life of the Holy Prophet (SA). After the Holy Prophet's (SA) demise during the time of "Khavarij", Bahrain became an important centre of the activities of one of their four sects named 'Azariqah'.

The country was also ruled by the local rulers for some time. Portuguese occupied Bahrain in the 16th Century and they ruled there for about 80 years. In the 18th Century, Bahrain was put under Iran mandate. Later, Ahmad ibn Khalifah who was in Kuwait came to Iran and started some conflicts in Iran and established a new government, Al-Khalifah. As the British government was already dreaming about the Persian Gulf so it signed a treaty with the ruling sheikh of Bahrain in 1820 thereby sharing government with him. Thus the British began to colonize the country and in the beginning of the 19th Century Bahrain had become a British Protected state Following a series of territorial disputes. Iran put forward a number of renewed claims to Bahrain but it did not work. Later on UK and Iran reached an agreement about Bahrain. According to this agreement the three islands named Abu Musa, the Greater Tunb and the Lesser Tunb which originally belonged to Iran but at that time were under the occupation of UK were regained. Therefore, Iran abandoned its claims to Bahrain. In 1971, Bahrain became an independent country on 15 August 1971. Later, it became a member of the UNO and the other regional and international associations such as: UNESCO, FAO, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab League, Non-Aligned Movement and Persian Gulf Cooperation Council (PGCC). Bahrain is now a monarchy regime headed by the Amir. Khalifah dynasty rules over the country. The Constitutional Law came into force on 6th December, 1973 and on the following day elections were held for the new assembly. Later on, assembly was dissolved. The ruling family enjoys absolute power now. The government is administered by the Amir through an appointed cabinet.

The population is about 371 000 of which 82.5% are Bahrainis, 5% Omanis, and the rest Indians, Pakistanis, Iranians and British.

F

The official language is Arabic and the script is Arabic. English is widely understood. Almost all Bahrainis are Muslims. The annual growth rate of population is 5.1%. 40% of the population is under 15 years of age.

The capital city is Manama which is located in northwest of Bahrain Island with 160 000 inhabitants. The main city in this country is Muharraq with 65 000 inhabitants. This country is divided into 6 districts controlled by the mayors who are elected. All political parties are banned. In December 1981, a group of 70 Bahraini people were arrested on accusation of being in conspiracy with Iran to overthrow the Bahrain government through a given plan.

The armed forces' strength is 2 800 of which 2 400 are in the army, 300 in the navy, and 100 in the air force. The paramilitary force is the coastguard numbering 180 and the police number 2 500. Defence expenditure for 1983 was estimated at US\$ 253 191 000.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

7.8% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 67 years. There is one bed in the hospital for every 250 inhabitants and one physician for every 1 350 people.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 82% of children of the relevant age group. As a whole 633 students study in the universities. The adult literacy rate is 67%. There is one teacher for every 20 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

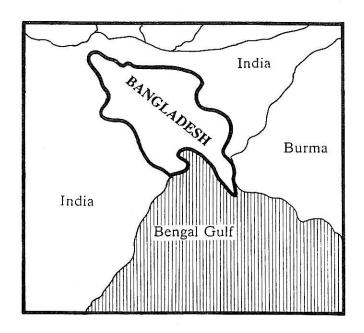
There is less than 600 hectares of land under cultivation. The main crops are rice, vegetables, dates, figs, and grapes. The main natural resources are oil and natural gas. The minerals in Bahrain are not as good as in Saudi Arabia and Qatar. The main industries are oil-refining, aluminium, boat-building, ship-building, handicrafts and food industries. The electric power generation is about 450 million kWh.

The Gross National Product amounts to 1.75 milliard US dollars annually. The average per capita income is nearly US\$5 100. The

currency is Bahrain Dinar which is divided into 1000 fils. Each Dinar is equal to 220 Iranian rials. The main exports are oil and oil products 84%, and aluminium 4%. They are mostly exported to Saudi Arabia 4%, Japan 11%, the United Arab Emirates 18%, Australia 4%, and Singapore 8%. The main imports are capital goods, foodstuff, machinery and chemicals. The exporting countries are mainly Saudi Arabia 64%, UK 6%, Japan 5%, and US 7%. There are 93 km of paved roadways. There are some 53 202 passenger vehicles, and 16 863 commercial vehicles. There are 2 airfields. Bahrain is served by most of the world's major airlines.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There is one radio station and one TV station which are government-controlled. There are some 125 000 radio receivers, 110 000 TV sets and 31 000 telephones. There are four newspapers appearing more than twice a week.



## BANGLADESH

#### PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF BANGLADESH

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

"People's Republic of Bangladesh" is in South Asia, north Bengal Gulf and east Indian Subcontinent. It is bounded on the north, east and west by India and on the southeast by Burma. It is limited to Bengal Gulf in the south. The area is approximately 144 000 sq km and the boundary length is 2 535 km. The coastline is 580 km on the Bay of Bengal.

It is a fertile and low land with fertile alluviums of Ganges and Brahmaputra. The southeast is a higher region and the highest peak is Rengtlangue near the Burmese border which rises to 957m.

The climate is hot and humid. The average temperature in Dhaka, the capital is 28°C (82°F) in spring, 28°C (82°F) in summer, 27°C

(80°F) in autumn and 19°C (67°F) in winter.

Bangladesh is intensively rainy and it has the maximum rain in the Asian countries. The main rivers are Brahmaputra and Ganges which flow from India into the country. The other river is Hirmak with 400 km of length which flows into the Bay of Bengal.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Bangladesh is a newly independent country born in 1971. In 1947 Bangladesh was the eastern part of Pakistan and it was known as East Pakistan. Before that period, this country was part of India and it was known as East Bengal.

In the middle of the 18th Century, British came to this country to obtain the control during the rule of Serajuddaulah. People of Bengal rose against the British but were defeated in a battle named 'Plassey' because of the lack of experience. The invaders annexed West Bengal to the territory and Calcutta became the centre in this period. One of the methods British used in their exploitation was the "divide and rule" policy. To this end, the British sowed discord among the Hindus and Muslims. They forced the Muslims more so that the Hindus might have the opportunity to rule over the territory.

The Indian Subcontinent people were struggling for their independence during this period. They rose together against the colonization and finally gained freedom. In 1947, the Muslims and Hindus reached an agreement to establish two independent states as India and Pakistan in the Indian Subcontinent. The Muslim inhabitants of Bangladesh willingly joined the West Pakistanis to bring Pakistan into existence. But the Government of Pakistan did not have a well-considered behaviour towards Bengalis. Later, the declaration of Urdu language as the national language of Pakistan caused opposition among the East Pakistani inhabitants, as 55% of the population in Pakistan were Bengalis. Finally, the country was put under martial law rule simply because there was no other way of subsiding the people's desires. In 1970 general elections, Awami League in East Pakistan won 167 seats out of 313 seats of Pakistan Legislative Assembly. The government of General Yahya Khan postponed the convening of the parliament. Therefore the Awami League decided that the province should unilaterally secede from Pakistan which led to the violent protests in East

Pakistan. Civil war broke out. Awami League was outlawed and its leaders were arrested. The Bengali freedom fighters under the name of 'Mukti Bahini' (the Liberation Army) continued resistance. When negotiations on a possible compromise broke down on 26th March, 1971, Sheikh Mujibur Rahman proclaimed the full independence of the People's Republic of Bangladesh. On December 4, 1971, India declared war on Pakistan with Indian forces intervening in support of Mukti Bahini which led to Bangladesh reality. The elected members from former East Pakistan for the Pakistan National Assembly formed Bangladesh Constituent Assembly. Election in March 1973 confirmed Mujib in office who had become Prime Minister of Bangladesh in 1972 after he was freed by Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto. Bangladesh was declared to be a secular state (Islam became Bangladesh Constitution's basic principle under General Ziaur Rahman rule in 1977) and a parliamentary democracy. Mujib encountered many problems because of the internal chaos caused by the activities of opposition political parties which resorted to terrorism. For this reason, he declareda state of emergency and suspended the Constitution and banned all parties. In January 1975 Parliamentary government was replaced by a presidential form of government. Mujib became President, assuming absolute power and created the 'Peasants and Workers Party'. In February, 1975 Bangladesh became a one-party state.

In August 1975, Sheikh Mujibur Rahman and his family were assassinated in an army coup, after which incident a series of coups took place and finally General Ershad seized power in a bloodless coup on 24th March, 1982. General Ershad, like General Zia ul-Haq the President of Pakistan, gives some promises to people about the elections and legal government but there is no signs of them yet. Bangladesh also got involved in martial law like Pakistan. In 1974, Bangladesh became a member of the UNO, Organization of Islamic Conference, UNESCO, Non-Aligned Movement, etc.

The population is over 97 million of which 88% are rural and 12% urban. 97% of the population is Bengali and the rest is Biharis. 46% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is annually 2.5%.

Nearly 83% of the people are believers in Islam, 16% Hindus and some Buddhists. Bengali is the official language of the people but English and Urdu are also spoken.

The capital is Dhaka which has about 1 400 000 inhabitants. There are about 1 million in Chittagong and neighbouring towns and about 450 000 in Khulna. Bangladesh is divided into 19 districts which are governed by the central government. The constitutional law was written in 1972 according to which the legislative assembly has 330 members with 30 seats reserved for women. The basic parties are Nationalist Party, Awami League, Muslim League, National Awami Party and National United Party. The political activities are limited. The armed forces permanent strength is 81 300, out of which 73 000 are in the army, 5 300 in the navy and 3 000 in the air force. The paramilitary force is over 80 000 out of which 30 000 are East Bengal Rifles, 36 000 reserved force and 14 000 security guards. Defence spending in 1983 was estimated at US\$ 160 898 000.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

13.5% of children die before reaching one year of age but the survivors can expect to live 48 years. 53% of the population have access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 16% below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 5 600 people and one physician for every 10 940 people.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 62% of the children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 15% and 3%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 26%. There is one teacher for every 120 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is over 10 million hectares of agricultural area. About 20 million out of 29 million workers are engaged in farming and animal husbandry. The main agricultural products are jute, linen, rice, tea, sugarcane, cotton, spices, tobacco, and wheat. The annual beef production is about 175 000 tonnes, mutton 3 500 tonnes and fish 650 000 tonnes. The main mineral resources are: coal, oil and natural gas. The electric power generation is 1.38 milliard kWh per year.

The main industries are: jute products, cement, fertilizers, tannery,

and match-making.

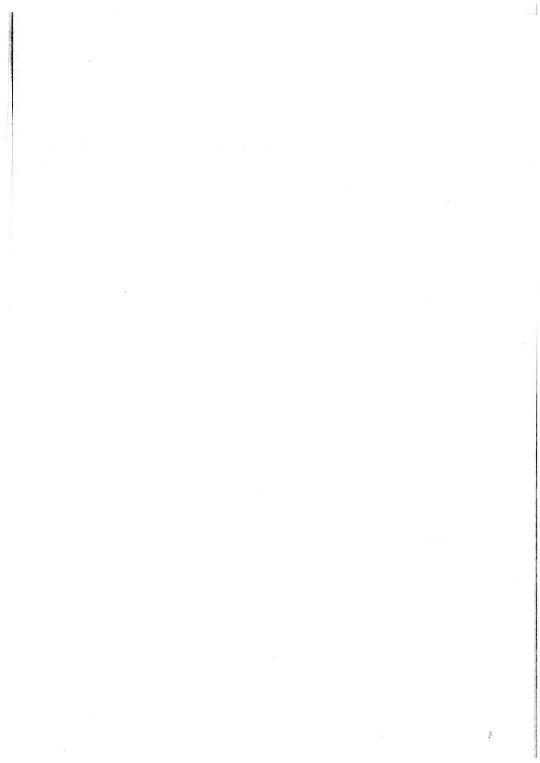
The main exports are: gunny / jute products, cotton, hides and skins, tea, wool, spices and natural gas which cover 65% of the total products. The main imports are: grains, fuels, machinery, clothes, chemicals, automobiles and foodstuff. The main trading partners for the exports are: USA 10%, Singapore 8%, UK 4%, Pakistan 5%, Japan 3%, USSR 4% and Italy 3%. The main trading partners for the imports are mostly USA 6%, Japan 11%, UK 4% and Singapore 5%. The Gross National Product is approximately US\$ 10.1 milliard per annum. The average per capital income reaches to US\$ 105. The currency is 'Taka' which is divided into 100 Paisa.

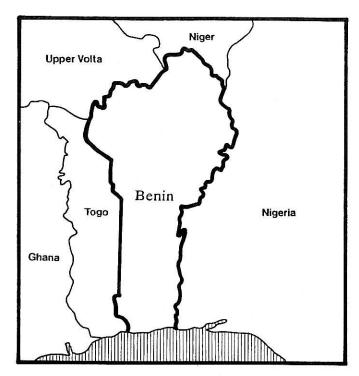
There are 3 470 km of railways which transport annually 493 200 000 million tonnes km of cargo and 3 498 700 passengers -km. There are 6240 km roadways of which 3 840 km are paved. There are in use 18 963 public vehicles and 86 783 private vehicles.

The major ports are Chittagong and Khulna which lie near the Bengal Gulf. Bangladesh National Airways (Biman) and the other foreign airlines operate in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

The communications are government-controlled. There are 9 radio stations (8AM, 1FM) and 3 TV stations. There are 3 million radio receivers and 250 000 TV sets. There are 35 newspapers appearing daily with a total circulation of over 425 000.





## BENIN

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Benin is situated in West Africa; close to the Benin Gulf, lies Benin with an area of 112 622 sq km. It is bounded by Niger and Burkina Faso on the north, Togo on the west, and Nigeria on the east.

Benin is a lowland with heights mainly in the northern areas. Low arable lands are located in the south having a greater area. The climate is hot and moist with heavy rainfall. Benin's highest point has an altitude of 641.

Benin's population was 3 470 000 in 1979. Density of population is 30.8 people in each square kilometre. Twenty-three percent of the people live in the cities. Cotonov, the most populous city of the country, comprises about 5.1 percent of Benin's total population.

46.1 percent of the people are below 14 years of age. 48.3 percent are between 15 and 59. 5.6 percent are above 60 years. Men live an

average of 44.8 years and women 45 years. Birth rate is 49.9 in each thousand; death rate 23 in each thousand; population growth 2.65 percent. Infant mortality rate is 109 in each thousand.

The majority of Benin's people are blacks from Fon (Adja), Bariba and Yoruba ethnic groups. Animists make up 65 percent of the population. Muslims comprise 13 percent and Christians 15 percent. French is the country's official language.

Porto-Novo is the country's capital (104 000 people). Its most populous cities are Cotonov (178 000 people) and Paracouo (35 000 people). Benin's most important ports are Cotonov and Porto-Novo both of which lie next to Benin Gulf.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Up to 1892, Benin was an independent country. French domination began since 1851 when a trade pact was signed with its king. This domination finally led to French military intervention and occupation of Benin in 1892. In 1904, Benin was annexed to French-ruled West Africa. In 1958, it became an autonomous member of French community. In August 1960, it won full independence. Ever since, Benin's situation has always been disturbed. Clashes among opposing groups continued until 1975 when Benin was declared people s republic.

Mathew Kerekov is the country's President and Prime Minister. The legislative power comprises of an Assemblee Nationale Revolutionnaire (with 366 members). The present Constitution was formulated in 1977. Benin has six provinces managed by the centra government. Parties have limited activity in Benin whose only representative is the (Marxist) People's Socialist Party. In 1960, Benin became independent from France. November thirtieth is its national day. In 1960, Benin became a member of the United Nations Organization.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In Benin, every 781 person receive one hospital bed. For every 32 737 persons there is one physician.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Twenty percent of the people of Benin are literate. Thirty percen-

of youth between the ages of 5 and 19 are studying in schools. In 1977, the country had 348 723 students studying in 1 326 junior and high schools. There is one teacher for every 161 students. Benin had 2 118 university students in 1975.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The country's most important industries are oil refining, textile, cannabis, tanning, matchmaking, chemicals, and palm oil product. Coffee, cotton, peanut, pistachio, tobacco, and palm oil constitute the country's main agricultural goods. Per capita arable land is 0.56 hectares. Annually 25 000 tonnes of fish are caught. Annual electricity generation equals 57 million kWh.

Oil, iron ore, and limestone are the country's major resources.

Benin's workforce is 1 500 000 people, 80 percent of whom work in the agricultural sector. The Army has 2 250 permanent members. Benin's paramilitary has 1 000 members.

Benin's currency is Franc CFA equal to 100 Centimes. Each 14.5 Franc CFA is equal to one US dollar.

In 1978, gross national product (GNP) was about US\$500 million (per capita income was US\$133 per annum). Seven percent of the GNP is from industries and thirty nine percent from agriculture. Benin has an annual military expenditure of 1.4 percent. Expenditure on education is 5 percent of the gross national product. Annual growth of the GNP is about 0.5 percent.

In 1978, Benin had imports amounting to US\$289 million mainly consisting of foodstuff, fabrics, machinery, iron, and steel. These imports were from the USA, France, East Germany, and Britain.

Benin's exports stand at about US\$115 million mainly comprising of palm oil, cotton, coffee, dried fruits, wood and peanuts, which are mostly exported to the USA, France, East Germany, and the Netherlands.

About 23 000 tourists annually visit Benin (1977).

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

In Benin, mass media are run by the state. In 1972, four radio transmitters were active. In 1976, 150 000 radio receivers were put into use. In 1974, some 8 000 telephone connections were used. In Benin, there is one daily with a circulation of 1 050.

8

F



# **BURKINA FASO**

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Having an area of 274 200 sq km, Burkina Faso is in the eastern hemisphere in West Africa. It is bound by Mali on the north and west, by Ivory Coast on the south-west, by Ghana and Togo on the south, by Benin on the south-east, and by Niger on the east.

Burkina Faso is a lowland. Its highlands are located mainly in the western regions. Its plains are mostly in the central and southern parts of the country. Parts of the country in the north are deserts. Among its rivers, mention could be made of Black Volta, white Volta, and Red Volta. In northern regions, the climate is hot and dry. Elsewhere, the climate is hot and moist. Burkina Faso's highest point has an altitude of 749 m.

In 1979, Burkina Faso had a population of 6730 000 people. Density of population is 24.5 people per sq km. Nine percent of the people

dwell in the cities. Its most populous city (Ouagadougou) comprises 2.6 percent of the country's total population. In Burkina Faso, men live an average of 32 years and women 31 years. Birth rate is 48.5 per thousand. Mortality rate is 25.8 per thousand. Growth of population is 2.27 percent. Infant mortality rate is 260 per thousand.

The people of Burkina Faso are mainly black. The majority of its people are Animists. Forty percent are Muslims and 5 percent are Christians. The country's official language is French but native lan-

guages are also used.

Burkina Faso's capital is Ouagadougou with a population of 200 000. Its major cities are Bobo-Dioulasso (150 000 people), Koudougou (60 000 people), Ouahigouya (20 000 people), Kaya (18 000 people), Fada-on'Gourma (12 000 people), Banfora (7 000 people).

## B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

In olden times, Burkina Faso was a part of Mossi Empire. According to traditions, the ancestors of Burkina Faso's present inhabitants entered the country between 11th and 13th centuries. They established three independent countries, the most powerful of which was called Ouagadougou. Its many battles with neighbouring countries, especially Mali and Senegal, resulted in the weakening of both sides.

Due to European domination over these areas, Burkina Faso came under complete French hegemony from the middle of the 19th Century becoming officially its protectorate. French colonialism lasted till the year 1960. In 1932, Burkina Faso was divided among three other French colonies, namely, Ivory coast, French Sudan (Mali), and Niger. But in 1947, it was again united into one country.

Burkina Faso became autonomous in 1958. The country won its independence in 1960. After becoming independent, Mouris Yameougou, the Prime Minister during autonomy, became the President of the country. In 1966, he was ousted by a military coup.

The 1970 elections led to the establishment of Parliament in Burkina Faso. But in 1974, Lamizana suspended the Constitution and dissolved the Parliament. By assuming the post of Premier, he set up a new government comprised mainly of high-ranking military officers. In 1976, a civilian government came in power.

In May 1978 general elections, the power of the Army in managing the affairs of the country was totally negated.

All over these periods after independence, Burkina Faso received loans to organize its economic affairs from foreign countries including France, members of the European Common Market, and the World Bank. In 1979, the country's Parliament set to work with representatives elected by the people from among the country's three main parties. Like most other African countries, Burkina Faso has a battered economy. Burkina Faso is a republic.

The country's legislative power consists of a body of legislation called the National Assembly which has 57 representatives elected to serve a five-year tenure.

Burkina Faso's Constitution was drawn up in 1977. According to latest state divisions, Burkina Faso has 10 provinces under the rule of the central government.

Prior to Burkina Faso's 1980 coup, political parties were relatively free in their activities. The country's major parties are the Democratic Party, the African Democratic Assembly, National Union for Protection of Democracy, and Voltaic Progressive Front. In 1960, Burkina Faso became independent from France. Its National Day is 11th December. It became a member of the United Nations Organization in 1960.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Burkina Faso has one hospital bed for every 1 174 people. There is one doctor for every 59 560 people.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Twelve percent of the people of Burkina Faso are literate. Seven percent of youth between 5 to 19 years of age are studying at schools. In 1979, about 186 000 students were receiving education in 974 schools and high schools. For every 49 students, there is one teacher. In 1979, Burkina Faso, had about 1 300 university students.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Burkina Faso's major industries include weaving, foodstuff, cement, handicrafts, bicycle assembly, and auto repair. Rice, soyabean,

millet, Arabic gum, sesame, corn, foodgrains, cotton, rubber, cocoa, animal husbandry products, and peanuts constitute the country's main agricultural and animal husbandry products. Annual arable land is 0.92 hectares per person. Annual beef production is 29 000 tonnes and mutton production is 8 000 tonnes. Annual electricity power generation equals 70 million kWh.

Burkina Faso's major resources include manganese, gold, diamond,

Kopper, bauxite, and limestone.

The country's workforce is 2 700 000 people, 83% of whom work in the agricultural sector and 12% of whom serve in the industrial sector. Permanent number of Army personnel is 3 775.

Burkina Faso's currency is Franc de la Cooperation Financier en Afrique (CFA F) which equals 100 Centimes. Each 289 Francs is equal to one US dollar.

Gross National Product (GNP) of Burkina Faso was about US\$ 740 million in 1978 (annual per capita income was US\$ 114). Six percent of this amount came in from industries and 67% from agriculture. The country's military spending is annually 3.2% of the GNP and its expenditure on education is 2.2% of the GNP. Annual growth of gross national product is about 1.6%

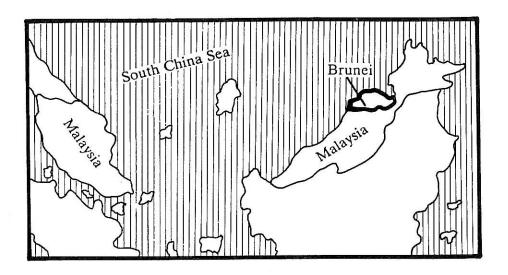
In 1979, Burkina Faso's imports amounted to around US\$ 300 million which mainly comprised of fabrics, oil, vehicles, fruits, vegetables, and machinery coming mostly from France (40%), the USA (12%), and the Ivory Coast (11%).

The country has exports of about US\$76 million, mostly consisting of animal husbandry products, wood, cotton, nuts, dried fruits, Arabic gum, and cocoa. These are mostly exported to the Ivory Coast (43%) and France (19%).

About 23 000 tourists annually tour Burkina Faso.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

Mass media of Burkina Faso are run by the state. In 1976, the country had 4 radio stations and one television station. There are 105 (000 radio sets and 6 000 television sets in Burkina Faso. In 1975, there were 6 000 telephones in use. There is one daily with a circulation of about 2 000.



# **BRUNEI**

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Brunei is a small country with an area of 5 765 sq km. It lies on the north-west coast of the Island of Borneo, south-east of Asia and South China coast. It is bounded on the north by South China Sea, on the east, west and south by Malaysia. The boundary length is 381 km and the coastline is 161 km.

Half of the eastern area is high land but the remaining area is lowland. The highest area is 'Pagun Peryuk' with 1 850 m. The climate is hot and humid. The average temperature in Seri Begawan, the capital city is 28° C(82° F) in spring, 28° C (82° F) in summer, 27° C (80° F) in autumn, and 27°C(80° F) in winter. There is too much rainfall in this country but there is no significant river because of the limited area.

### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Brunei is a newly independent country. It was in 1984 that it became fully independent. Before that period this country was a British colony ruled by a local Sultan who was assisted by an advisory council of 5 members. In 1962, Brunei People's Party led by A M Azahari, who was strongly opposed to the planned entry of Brunei into the Federation of Malaysia, rebelled against Omar Ali Saifuddin who had been ruling the country as a Sultan since 1950. Later, he abdicated in favour of his son, Sir Sultan Hassanal Bolkiah.

The territory's fist constitutional law was written in September 1959 and it was amended in 1965. Brunei is a member of the UNO, Commonwealth, Organization of Islamic Conference and some other international societies.

The population is about 250 000 of which 65% is Malay, 24% Chinese and 11% other races. Half of the population is under 21 years of age. The population growth rate is 5.7%. The principal language is Malay. English and Chinese are also spoken. 60% of the population is Muslim, 8% Christian and 32% Buddhist and Animist. The capital is Seri Begawan with 52 000 inhabitants. Seria and Muvara are its main cities. Brunei People's Party is banned and is based in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

The armed forces are of 3 650 strength and defence spending is estimated at 195 million US dollars per annum.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Brunei is economically strong compared to similar countries and also in health and medical treatment. There is one physician for every 3 300 inhabitants.

### D. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The main crops are rice and pineapples. The main mineral resources are crude petroleum and natural gas. Brunei is the second to Indonesia in the production of crude petroleum. The main industries are petroleum-oriented and some are of other kinds. The Gross National Product amounts to 2 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is almost US\$ 8 000.

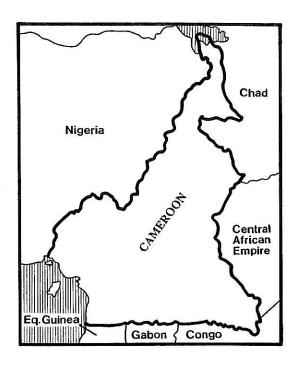
The main exports in Brunei are crude petroleum 55% and natural

gas 35%. Brunei's principal customers are Japan 69%, Singapore 7% and USA 11%. The main imports are machinery, transport equipment and foodstuff. The currency is Brunei Dollar which is divided into 100 cents. Each Brunei dollar is equal to 0.5 US dollar.

There is 19.3 km of railways maintained by Shell Oil Company linking the two cities Siera and Badas. There is 576 km of paved roads. There are 38 119 private vehicles and 13 984 public vehicles. The major port is Muara. Foreign airlines operate in the country.

### E. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 17 930 telephones. There is one TV station, 29 000 TV receivers and 375 000 radio receivers. There are two weekly newspapers with a total circulation of 63 000.



# **CAMEROON**

### UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Cameroon, having an area of 475 442 sq km, is on the east of Guinea Gulf. It is bound on the south by Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, and Congo, on the east by Central Africa, on the north and west by Nigeria, and on the north-east by Chad.

Cameroon is a mountainous country. Its heights (such as Adamawa Mountains) are mainly located in Cameroon's central regions. Its plains lie around rivers. Parts of the north of this country are desert. Among its rivers, mention could be made of Benoue, Nyong, and Sanaga. Forests cover a large area in the west of the country. Cameroon has a hot and moist climate with heavy rainfall. Cameroon's highest point is Cameroon Peak (4070). Sanaga (520 km) is its longest

river.

In 1979, Cameroon had a population of 8 250 000 people. Density of population is 17.4 people per sq km. Thirty-five percent of the people of Cameroon reside in the cities. Its most populous city (Douala) comprises 5.6% of Cameroon's total population. 43.4 percent of the population are below 14 years of age. 51% of the people are between 15 and 59 years of age. 5.6% of the people are above 60 years of age. Average of men's life is 42 years. For women, the average life is 45 years.

In Cameroon, birth rate is 40.4 per thousand. Mortality rate is 22 per thousand. Population growth is 1.84%. Infant mortality rate is 137 per thousand.

The people of Cameroon are mainly black. They are from 200 tribes of Bantu Sudanese, and Arab origins. Christians comprise 35% of the population. Muslims make up 30% of the population. French and English are the official languages of Cameroon. Furthermore, 24 native languages (mainly with Bantu as origin) are spoken in the country.

Yaounde is Cameroon's capital with a population of 313 706 people. Cameroon's populous cities are Douala (458 426 people), N'kongsamba (100 000), Garova (69 285), and Bamenda \*(67 184 people). Cameroon's main ports are Douala and Victoria, located on the Guinea Gulf coast.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Portuguese discoverers first entered Cameroon in the 15 Century, but their influence did not last long. Towards the end of 19th Century, German colonialists found a way into Cameroon. In 1902, Cameroon finally became a colony of the German Empire. Cameroon was conquered by the French and Britons in the course of the First World War. It was later divided between the conquerors. Areas under the domination of France and Britain were under the mandate of the United Nations Organization. French Cameroon had an area of 431 000 sq km and British Cameroon had an area of 80 700 sq km.

In 1946, Cameroon was totally brought under the mandate of the United Nations. Later on, French Cameroon became autonomous. In 1960, France granted independence to Cameroon, and so Came-

roon turned into a republic.

In 1961, Britain's South Cameroon was annexed to the Cameroon Republic. In 1966, Cameroon's political parties underwent changes. From 1978, Cameroon began pumping out oil.

Cameroon's legislative power is made of a legislative body called the National Assembly which has 120 members elected for a period of five years.

In 1972, Cameroon's Constitution was formulated. According to latest state divisions, Cameroon has 7 provinces managed by governors appointed by the central government.

Cameroon grants limited activity to parties. Cameroon has a single party system. Its official party is Cameroon's National Union Party.

During 1960, Cameroon became independent from France. Cameroon's National Day is the 20th May. In 1960, Cameroon became a member of the United Nations.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In Cameroon, one hospital bed is for each 390 people. There is one doctor for every 17 790 people.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Cameroon's literates make up 30% of the entire population. 52% of youth between 5 and 19 years of age are studying in the schools. In 1979, Cameroon had about 1 410 000 students studying in 5 100 schools and high schools. There is one teacher for every 46 students. Cameroon had about 10 000 university students in 1979.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Cameroon's main industries are chemicals, aluminium, matchmaking, weaving, and handicrafts. Its major agricultural goods are coffee, banana, cotton, cocoa, coconut oil, tea, tobacco, and peanut. Per capita arable land is 0.92 hectares for each person. Annual beef production is 47 000 tonnes, mutton 17 000 tonnes, and fish 71 600 tonnes. Electricity generation is annually 1.33 billion kWh.

Cameroon's major resources include gold, tin, bauxite, iron, limestone, mica, phosphate, oil, and gas. (In 1978, its oil production was 60 000 barrels per year).

Cameroon has a workforce of 3 000 000. Eighty percent of it are working in the agricultural sector. Cameroon has 11 000 permanent army personnel and 7 000 paramilitary personnel.

Cameroon's currency is Franc de la Cooperation Financier en Afrique (CFA F) which is equal to 100 Centimes. Each 210 Francs is

equal to one US dollar.

In 1979, gross national product (GNP) was around US\$ 5.2 billion (per capita income was US\$ 628). Twelve percent of this comes from industries and 33% from agriculture. Cameroon's military expenditure is 1.6 percent of the GNP and its expenditure on education is 4.6% of the GNP. Annual growth of gross national product is about 1%. National budgeted income was US\$ 707 million in 1978 and expenditure was US\$ 685 million over the same period.

In 1979, Cameroon had imports worth US\$ 1.28 billion mainly consisting of vehicles, machinery, foodstuff, drinks, and tobacco. The goods are mostly imported from France (47%), West Germany(9%),

Italy and the USA (6% each).

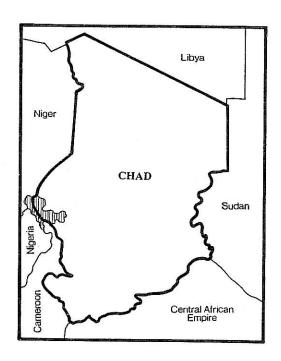
Exports stand at about US\$ 1.13 billion mainly consisting of coffee, cocoa, beans, wood, cotton, and aluminium. These are exported mostly to France (29%), the Netherlands (24%), West Germany (10%), and the USA (7%).

Cameroon has about 43 500 km of roads. In 1976, 59 500 automobiles and 51 200 public transport vehicles were used in Cameroon. The country's railways stretch over 1 320 km. Cameroon's domestic flights are conducted by Air Cameroon. International flights are conducted by African Airlines.

Some 96 000 tourists annually visit the country.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

Cameroon's mass media are run by the state. In 1974, there were 4 radio stations and 603 000 radio sets. In 1973, 22 000 telephones were in use. Two daily newspapers are published with a total circulation of 33 000.



# CHAD

### REPUBLIC OF CHAD

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Chad is in north Central Africa. It is bounded on the north by Libya, on the east by Sudan, on the west by Nigeria, Niger and Cameroon and on the south by the Central African Republic. Lake Chad with an area of 20 700 sq km is situated in the west and separates Chad from Niger.

Chad has an area of 1 284 000 sq km and its boundary length is 5 987 km. Chad is not limited to any sea. The north of the country is mountainous. Tibesti mountain range is situated in the north. The highest point is Emi Koussi with an altitude of 3 415 m. The rest of the area is covered with plains and vast salt desert.

The climate is hot and arid. The average temperature in the capital

(N'Djamera) is 33°C (91°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 29°C (85°F) in autumn and 24°C (75°F) in winter.

There is not much rainfall in this country but there are some rivers as Shari, Aouk, Salamat and Ghazal which mostly flow from Darfur mountains in Sudan and drain into Lake Chad.

## **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

The new period in Chad starts at the end of the 19th Century. During that period Chad had a local government run by Sultan Rabih. When the French Government decided to expand its control in Africa, Chad was also dominated by them and remained so for about three years. Thus, Chad became one of the territories of French Equatorial Africa comprising Gabon, French Congo and the Central Africa. But this formation did not last long and after the World War I in 1920, Chad completely came under the control of the French.

After the World War II, while the European Protectorate countries were demanding independence, the French made Chad one of the territories of the French Union in 1946. But the freedom fighters in Chad declared their full independence. In 1958, Chad became an autonomous country and two years later it achieved full independence

as the "Republic of Chad".

Just after Chad's independence, there began a display of discrimination against the Muslims in the north of the country. In 1966, the Muslims of northern Chad established the Liberation Front and rose against the central government which was being supported by the French and Israelis in its conflict with the Muslim guerillas. Thus, the north of the country came to be occupied by the guerillas. In 1975, Tombalbaye the President of Chad was assassinated and after his death the country was led by a Military Council. Once again there erupted riots. In 1979, the civil war escalated and as a result of it Goukouni Oueddei and Hassein Habre the leaders of Liberation Front came into power. Goukouni Oueddei became the president and Habre became his prime minister. Soon some secret, vicious hands sowed the seeds of dissensions among them. In 1980, when the French troops left Chad, Goukouni and Habre fought against each other and Goukouni was defeated. The neighbouring countries were at the back of each of the two in accordance with their interests. Libya supported Goukouni, Egypt and Sudan supported Habre. Libya attacked Chad from one side and France from the other. In the autumn of 1984, the two countries evacuated Chad through an agreement.

At present, Chad is a republic with Habre as its President. Constitution was written in 1962 and amended in 1979. In 1960, Chad became a member of the UNO and some other international organizations such as Organization of African Unity, UNESCO, Organization of Islamic Conference and Non-Aligned Movement.

The population is about 4 549 000, majority of which is Black and of the Arab-Sudanese race and Somali Saharan tribes. 50% of the population is Muslim, 5% Christian and the remaining 45% "Animist". The official language in Chad is French. Chadian Arabic is spoken in the north and the local languages such as Sara and Sangho are spoken in the south. The script is both Latin and Arabic. 81% of the population is rural and 19% urban. 42% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth is 2%.

The capital of Chad is N'Djamena with 180 000 inhabitants. The main cities are Sarh with 44 500 inhabitants and Moundou with 41 000 inhabitants. Chad is divided into 14 provinces governed by the central government.

The political activities are not regular and follow no certain method. There are different political parties and groups such as National Liberation Front of Chad, Army Forces of the North, and Popular Liberation Movement of Chad.

The armed forces' total strength is 4 200 of which 4 000 are in the army and 200 in the air force. The paramilitary forces' strength is 6 000 and the defence expenditure for 1982 was estimated at US\$51 700 000.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

20% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 43 years. 26% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 26% below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 1 150 people and one physician for every 47 530 people.

# D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 35% of children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary schools and higher education is 3% and 1%, respectively. There is one teacher for every 468 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 15%

# E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is over 7 million hectares of land under cultivation. Almost 53% of the 1 350 000 labour force in Chad is engaged in farming and animal husbandry. The agricultural products are: maize, cotton, rice, coffee, cocoa, and gum arabic. The annual meat production is almost 45 000 tonnes of which 30 000 tonnes is beef and 15 000 tonnes mutton. The total catch of fish is over 120 000 tonnes per annum.

There are different mineral resources as: uranium, china clay (kaoline), diamond, gold, tungsten and oil-shale. The main industries are textiles, cement, food processing, and handicrafts. The electric

power generation in Chad is annually 58 milliard kWh.

The currency is Chad Franc (CFA) which is divided into 100 Centimes. 482.25 Francs were equal to one US dollar in 1984. The Gross National Product (GNP) in Chad amounts to over 400 million US dollar per year. The average per capita income reaches to about US \$ 86. The main exports are: cotton, meat, livestock and agricultural products. Exports amount to over 140 million US dollar annually. The main trading partners for the exports are Nigeria 20%, France 10% and Portugal 9%. The main imports are oil products, transport equipment, metals, textiles and clothing and electric tools. The main trading partners for the imports are: France 14%, Nigeria 50% and Cameroon 9%. Imports amount to 136 million US dollars.

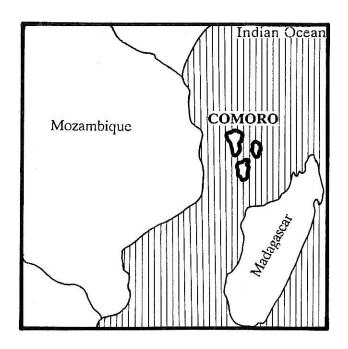
The road system covers 3 725 km of which 242 km are paved. There are in use some 18 000 passenger vehicles and 20 000 commercial vehicles. There are 67 airfields of which one has a long runway. Chad National Airline operates in the country. Some of the international

airlines also operate.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 5 480 telephones available. There are 4 radio stations

and 80 000 radio receivers. There is no TV in Chad. There are published 4 newspapers with a total circulation of 2 000.



# **COMORO**

### FEDERAL ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF COMORO

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Comoro is a small country made of some volcanic islands, situated in the Indian Ocean and south-west of Africa. The total area is 2 170 sq km. There is one main island known as Grande Comore with a total area of 1 147 sq km and two other large islands Anjouan and Moheli. There is also another island called Mayotte over which Comoro has claim but it is now under the control of France and UNO has rejected Comoro's claim. The country of Mozambique is in west and the Island of Madagascar is in the south-west of Comoro. The coastline is 340 km. The highest peak is Mount Karthala (about 2 361 m), located near the island of Grande Comore.

The climate is humid and tropical. The average temperature in the

capital Moroni is 25°C (77°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 26°C (78°F) in autumn and 23°C (73°F) in winter. There is heavy rainfall in this country but there is no significant river.

## B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Comoro's small islands were formerly known as insignificant islands and there is nothing important about the history of this country. Islam spread there when the Arabs dominated over this country. In the 16th Century AD, Portuguese seized this country. Dutch and Madagascarians also ruled over there for some time. In the 19th Century (1842), the French dominated over this country and ruled over there up to 1975.

In 1975, Comoro became independent as "The Federal Islamic Republic of Comoro" and later joined the UNO. It is also the member of Organization of African Unity, Non-Aligned Movement, Organi-

zation of Islamic Conference and other organizations.

The population is about 358 000 of which majority are Arab, Indian and African. 45% of the population is under 15 years of age. The annual population growth rate is almost 4%. Islam is the state religion. The official language is French. Arabic and Swahili languages are also used. The usual scripts are Latin and Arabic. According to the constitution in 1978, the Comoro is divided into 7 districts and governed as a federal system. Legislative power lies with a Federal Assembly, with 39 members. The National United Front is the sole legal party. There is an army of 1 000 men. The capital of Comoro is Moroni, located in Grande Comore with 26 000 inhabitants and is considered to be a major port of this country.

# C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Nearly 16% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 48 years. The average daily calorie intake is 3 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital in this country for every 458 inhabitants and one physician for every 13 800 inhabitants.

# D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

There are some 61 000 pupils attending 135 primary and secondary

schools. The adult literacy rate is 58%. There is one teacher for every 42 children of school age.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Mineral resources are few and the economy of Comoro is based on agriculture. About 87% of 190 000 labour force is engaged in agriculture.

The total area under cultivation is estimated at about 95 000 hectares. The main crops are: rice, potatoes, vegetables, citrus fruits and fruits. Animal husbandry in Comoro is undeveloped but it has sufficient catch of fish.

The Gross National Product is annually over 120 million US dollars. The average per capita income is 300 US dollars per annum. The currency is Comoro Franc which is divided into 100 Centimes. 482.25 Comoro Francs were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

There is little industry. The main industries are: jewelry, antiques, processing dishes, vanilla production, perfumery and boat manufacturing.

The electric power generation is annually about 3 million kWh.

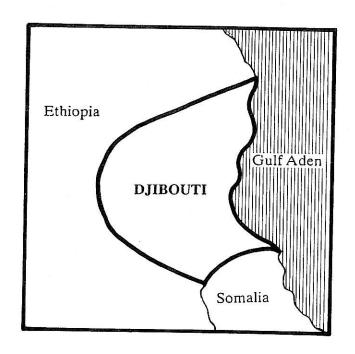
The main exports are: vanilla, perfumes, essence and copra. The exports are totally estimated below US\$20 million and they are mostly exported to France 59%, USA 18% and Federal Republic of Germany 12%. The main imports are: machinery, textiles, rice and mineral materials. They are mostly imported from France 30%, Madagascar 25% and Kenya 14%. The imports are estimated nearly two times more than the exports.

The internal transportation is mostly done by the sea. There are about 1 000 km roadways of which 295 km are paved. There are 5 airfields, of which one is with long runway. Air Comoro and other foreign airlines operate in the country.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are some 1 100 telephones, 3 radio stations with 37 500 radio receivers There are no TV and newspaper. Newspapers and magazines are received from Madagascar.

3-4



# DJIBOUTI

### REPUBLIC OF DJIBOUTI

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Djibouti is a small country in north-east Africa and north Horn of Africa. It is bounded on the north, west and south by Ethiopia, on the east by Gulf of Aden and Bab al-Mandab and on the south-east by Somalia.

The total area is 23 310 sq km. The boundary length is 517 km and the coastline 314 km. Djibouti is a mountainous land and consists of volcanic plateaus. The highest peak is Musa Ali which rises to 2 063 m above the sea-level. The lowest point is 150 m below the sea-level. The climate in Djibouti is hot and dry. The average temperature in the capital (Djibouti) is 29°C (85°F) in spring, 36°C (96 °F) in summer, 29°C (85°F) in autumn, and 25°C (77°F) in winter. There is a little

rainfall in Djibouti and there is no important river.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Djibouti is a part of Somalia. In 1945 it was proclaimed as overseas territory and in 1967 it was renamed as the French territory of the Afars and the Issas, after the names of two Somalian tribes. Afars have strong connection with Ethiopia and Issas with Somalia. In 1859 Djibouti port became strategically important because of its entrance to the Red Sea, so began the French involvement in it. During the period of World War II it was known as 'French Somaliland'.

It gained independence on 27th June, 1977 and came to be known as the "Republic of Djibouti". It attained the membership of UNO as well. It has an Assembly of 65 members elected for five years. The population is almost 381 000 of which 60% are Somalis (mainly Issas), 35% Afars and the rest Europeans and Arabs. 65% of the population is Muslim and the rest is Christian. The official languages are French

and Arabic whose scripts are Latin and Arabic.

The capital is Djibouti with 180 000 inhabitants. Djibouti was built in 1888 by the French in the south-east of this territory by the coastal area of Gulf of Aden. The main cities are Dikhil and Tajoura. The country is divided into five districts which are governed by the central government. The political activities are limited. The only legally recognized party is Rassemblement Repulaire Pour le Progress (RPP). The total number of the armed forces is 2 700 men of which 2 600 are in the army, 20 in the navy and 80 in the air force. The paramilitary forces have nearly 2 100 men. The defence expenditure for 1982 was estimated at 2.9 million US dollars. Djibouti is a member of different international organizations such as: Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab League, Organization of African Unity and Non-Aligned Movement.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Medical treatment in Djibouti is more advanced compared to the neighbouring countries. There is one bed in the hospital for every 105 inhabitants and one physician for every 215 inhabitants. The individual can expect to live 45 years.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

10,419 children are enrolled in primary schools, 1644 in secondary schools and 700 in institutes of higher education. The adult literacy rate is 10% and there is one teacher for every 26 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Djibouti is not economically developed despite being a strategic area. Shortage of natural resources, agriculture and minerals are the main cause of its poor economic growth.

The main agricultural products are coffee, bananas and cereals. The livestocks such as cow, sheep and camel are raised in this country in a limited number. The only mineral resource is common salt. The main industries are textiles, ship repairs, construction materials production, food industries and gas production. The electric power generation is annually 63 million kWh.

The main exports are: leather, sugar and coffee. The main imports are: foodstuff, machinery, transport equipment, chemicals and steel. Imports amount to over 85 million US dollars per year. The exports are much less than the imports, approximately estimated as 1/14th.

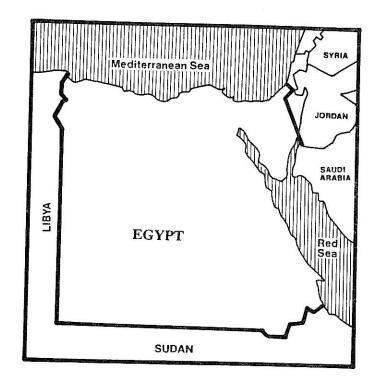
The main trading partners for the exports are: USSR 84%, Ethiopia 4%, and Italy 2% and for the imports are: France 49%, Ethiopia 12%, Japan 6% and UK 6%.

There is a network of 107 km railways. The road system covers 2 000 km of which 200 km is paved. The major port is Djibouti. There are 7 airfields with long runways. Djibouti Airline operates in the country. Other international airlines also operate in the country.

There are in use some 120 000 private vehicles and 3 500 passenger vehicles. The currency in Djibouti is Djibouti Franc which is divided into 100 Centimes. Every 177.72 Djibouti Franc was equal to one US dollar in 1984.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 3 radio stations and one TV station which are government-controlled. There are 30 000 radio receivers, 10 550 TV receivers and 3 600 telephones available in the country. There are published 2 publications with a circulation of 8 000.



# **EGYPT**

## ARAB REPUBLIC OF EGYPT

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Egypt is in North-east Asia. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by the Red Sea, on the west by Libya, on the south by the Sudan and on the north-west by Palestine.

It has an area of 1 000 258 sq km, the land boundary is 2 580 km and the coastline 2 450 km.

Egypt is a lowland country covered with desert. The east and southwest of this country is mountainous. Egypt's highest mountain is Jabal Katrinah in Sinai Peninsula which has an elevation of 2 642 m.

The climate is hot and arid in the desert but it is hot and humid in other areas. Around the Nile River, there is a moderate climate. The average temperature in the capital (Cairo) is 24°C (75°F) in spring,

30°C (86°F) in summer, 26°C (79°F) in autumn and 14°C (57°F) in winter. Rainfall is minimal in Egypt. The main river is Nile River and there is no other significant river in this country. Nile River has 6 671 km length of which one-third flows through Egypt and it finally drains into the Mediterranean Sea in the north of the country. The country is divided into two districts, Lower Egypt in the north and Upper Egypt in the south of the country.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

The recorded history of Egypt dates back to 60 centuries BC, when a group of Asian emigrants came to the Lower Egypt and settled around Nile Delta. They used to raise domestic animals and cultivate plants which they had brought with themselves. Since they were familiar with the methods of the new Stone Age, they were more civilized than the native inhabitants of the territory. They established their government in this area and gradually extended their domination over Lower Egypt and in subsequent decades, they occupied Upper Egypt and established a united country. About 45 centuries BC, Egyptians obtained copper. Since then Egypt became a powerful territory. The inhabitants of Upper Egypt were also Asian and they came to this region, as the historians believe, through the sea and not through Sinai Peninsula. The inhabitants of Upper Egypt accepted the rule of northern regions but later became independent. Some of the scientists specialist in historical philosophy of the ancient Greeks believe that the reason for appearance of so many philosophers and scientists in Greece and its neighbouring regions, was the mild climate around the eastern part of the Mediterranean coastal regions and its ecological conditions and also because of its having been safe from the invasion of different tribes. Perhaps the inhabitants of Nile Delta and the northern coastal regions of Egypt enjoyed also such conditions so they laid the foundation of ancient brilliant civilization of Egypt. In the 33rd Century BC Upper Egypt became more powerful and conquered the northern regions. A century later, the unification of Upper and Lower Egypt was achieved by the man known as King Menes; he then named himself as the first Pharaoh, and established "Tin Dynasty". From that period up to the appearance of Hadrat Musa (AS) in 12 Century BC, there ruled 18 dynasties in Egypt.

About 26 centuries BC, during the rule of the 3rd dynasty known as "The Old Kingdom" the famous Pyramids of Egypt were built in the city of Giza located near the south-west of Cairo by Khufu, the Pharaoh of this dynasty. The powerful and tyrant Pharaoh of the 18th dynasty named Amenofis established a big army in Egypt and conquered She'mat, Palestine and some parts of Mesopotamia in the middle of the 15th Century BC. The famous king in this period was Ramses II.

Since the 12th Century, 10 dynasties ruled over Egypt, the 7th of which (the 27th dynasty) was established by Persian ruler Cambyses which lasted for about 120 years.

Some years later, Artaxerxes III became the ruler but did not last long and Persia and Egypt came under the control of Alexander the Great of Macedonia. In 322 BC he built a new city named Alexandria, in the north of the country near Nile Delta.

After the death of Alexander, Ptolemy took over Egypt. Then Ptolemy's sons ruled over there up to 31 years BC. The last ruler of the dynasty of Ptolemies was Queen Cleopatra, who was defeated by Roman Empire. Thus Egypt became part of Roman Empire.

In 616 AD, Persians conquered Egypt. But controls did not last. The army of Islam under Caliphate of Umar conquered Egypt and Amr ibn al-As ruled over there up to 254 AH (868 AD). Ahmad ibn Tulun conquered Egypt and enlarged his domination from Egypt to Shām and Palestine and ruled over there for about 40 years.

Fatimids who were ruling over North Africa also ruled over Egypt from 358 AH (969 AD) to 566 AH (1171 AD). Although during Fatimid dynasty many uprisings and disorders appeared on the scene but historians accept the growth of Egyptian commerce, trade and industry during Fatimid times. Egyptians progressed in literature and art also in this period.

After Fatimid dynasty, Salahuddin Ayyubi, the last ruler of Fatimids, established the Ayyubid dynasty which lasted up to 655 AH (1257 AD). In subsequent years, Ayyubid armies took over the reins of power and chose Ahmad ibn Zaher (Zaher was the 35th caliph of Abbasids), who had taken refuge in Egypt, as their caliph and thus Abbasid of Egypt came into being. Abbasids with 17 rulers, ruled over Egypt for about 2.5 centuries. In 923 AH (1517AD) Sultan Selim I of Ottomans defeated Abbasid of Egypt and Egypt came

under the rule of Ottomans. They ruled over Egypt up to 1767 AD.

In 1798, Neopoleon Bonaparte occupied Egypt. He hoped to invade British colonies by occupying Egypt and using it as a stronghold. This happened during the time that more than 800 000 people died of pestilence 6 years before Napoleon's invasion of Egypt and it united the British and Ottomans. In 1802, French were evacuated by British and Ottomans.

After the French exile, Ottomans occupied the greater part of Egypt and they chose Muhammad Ali Pasha, their Albanese leader, as ruler of Egypt. He established a new dynasty which made Ottoman government dissatisfied with him. Consequently fight between the two countries erupted. Since Ottomans could not regain Egypt, they recognized Egypt's sovereignty in 1833 and annexed Aden and Shām to Egypt.

Half a century later, the British invaded Egypt and occupied Alexandria through military forces. Thus, British proclaimed a protectorate over Egypt, deposed Abbas Hilmi II and ruled over there for 54 years up to 1936.

In 1936, the British evacuated Egypt except the Suez Canal. In that year, Faruk I ascended the throne but he could not satisfy the patriotics and freedom fighters of his country.

In 1952, Faruk was dethroned by a military coup under the leadership of General Muhammad Najib (Nag'uib). In 1954, Lt Col Jamal Abd Al-Nasir (Gamal Abdel Nasser) replaced Muhammad Najib and became the President. Abdel Nasser took some important measures to the benefit of Egypt and to make it free of the influence of Western countries. In 1956, Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of Suez Canal owned by British, and announced the nationalization of the properties of Western countries in Egypt. He then with the aid and technical assistance of the USSR built a new high dam of Aswan on the Nile River. He mobilized the country's troops and laced them with USSR arms.

The Western countries being fearful of these changes invaded Egypt in 1956. British, French and Israeli troops participated in the invasion. They landed their troops in Egypt, began a combat and occupied Sinai Peninsula. They intended to occupy the whole country but the intervention of the USSR, led to the ceasefire. In 1957, they evacuated the country, through UN pressure.

Nasser died in 1970 of heart attack. During his rule, depressing events surfaced in Egypt as a result of political enmity among the powerful governments. Israel invaded the country and the USA supported it. Many Egyptians were killed or wounded, the cities were destroyed giving way to economic crisis in the country. In 1968, Israel defeated Egyptian troops and occupied Sinai Peninsula.

After the death of Nasser, his Vice-President, Anwar al-Sadat, succeeded him. Sadat established his own policy instead of Nasser's. In October 1973, Egyptian troops attacked Israel in retaliation of their defeat in 1968. They crossed Suez Canal and gave a crushing defeat to Israel. They passed the Sinai-Israel border and regained some parts of Sinai. But Egyptians were defeated again by the rapidly mobilized Israeli troops through the US aid.

Sadat having no hope of military success knew well the USSR was the main cause of his defeat simply because it had not supplied weapons to Egypt. Therefore, Sadat broke off the fifteen-year-old treaty with the USSR in 1976. He then announced his friendship with the USA and signed a Camp David Accord under the guidance of President Carter which led directly to the Israeli-Egyptian peace treaty according to which occupation of Palestine by Israel was accepted officially as the withdrawal of Israeli armed forces from Sinai was guaranteed. Thus Egypt followed Western bloc especially the USA in the solution of its economic, military and political problems. The Egyptian troops were equipped with the US arms instead of the USSR. In 1981, Egypt continued to strengthen relations with Israel and ambassadors were exchanged for the first time.

Arab countries condemned the Camp David agreement, Israel's official occupation over Arab country of Palestine, and cut off their relations with Egypt. Egypt was expelled from the Arab League. The Egyptian Muslim activists also opposed the agreement, the Sadat's compromise with the USA and his treachery towards the Egyptian people. So, in October 1981, they assassinated Sadat.

Sadat was succeeded by his Vice-President Husni Mubarak. He followed the same policy which Sadat pursued and continued to strengthen relations with the USA. Egypt was financially and militarily supported by the USA and Western countries. Finally, the unseen hands helped Egypt to find its way back to the Arab assemblies. Thus Egypt came out of political isolation with the Arab world.

At present, Egypt is a Republic and is known as "Arab Republic of Egypt". The constitution came into effect in 1971. The legislative power is vested in People's Assembly consisting of 350 members.

The population of Egypt is over 47 million of which 90% is Arab and the remaining 10% is Greek, Italian and Syro-Lebanese.

56% of the population is rural and 44% urban. 31.6% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 2.4% per annum.

94% of the Egyptians are Muslim and 6% Coptic and others. The official language is Arabic. English and French are spoken by some people. The usual script is Arabic. The capital of Egypt is Cairo which was built near the Nile River in 970 AD during the time of Fatimids. Cairo has 5.5 million inhabitants. The main cities are Alexandria with 2.75 million inhabitants and Al-Jizah with 1.35 million inhabitants. Egypt is divided into 25 governorates, each headed by a governor appointed by the President.

Egypt joined the UNO in 1945 and it is now a member of the international organizations including Organization of African Unity, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab League, Non-Aligned Movement, UNESCO, and FAO. The main political parties in Egypt are, Arab Socialist Party, Liberal Socialist Party, Ummah Party, Nasserite Party, National Front Party, National Progressive Unionist Party, New Wafd Party, Socialist Labour Party, National Democratic Party, The Muslim Brotherhood Party and The Communist Party. The Communist Party is a limited party in this country.

The armed forces consist of 447 000 men (255 000 conscripts) of which 315 000 are in the army (180 000 conscripts), 20 000 in the navy (15 000 conscripts), 27 000 in the air force (10 000 conscripts) and air defence command numbers 85 000 (50 000 conscripts). Paramilitary forces are 139 000. Defence spending for 1984 was estimated at US\$ 3 043 000.

### C.HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

11% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 57 years. 66% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 17 percentage points above FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for

B

every 470 inhabitants and one physician for every 970 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 76% of children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 52% and 15% respectively. The adult literacy rate is 44%. There is one teacher for every 80 children of school age.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total area under cultivation is estimated at about 3.5 million hectares. Nearly 4.5 million, which is 45% of the country's workforce, are engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The principal agricultural products are: cotton, rice, sugarcane, dates, citrus fruits, cereals and watermelons.

The annual meat production is estimated at about 425 000 tonnes of which 255 000 tonnes is beef, 50 000 tonnes mutton and 120 000 tonnes fish.

The main mineral resources are oil, natural gas, phosphate, iron, manganese, gold, coal, silver, nickel, copper, brimstone, tungsten, limestone, and salt. The main industries are textiles, oil products, chemicals, metallurgy, steel products, food processing, machinery and cement. The electric power generation is estimated at about 15 milliard kWh. Egypt produces 24.4 million tonnes of crude oil and 1 470 million cubic metres of natural gas.

The Gross National Product is some 23 milliard US dollars, 29% of which is earned through agriculture and 25% through industry and mining. The average per capita income is estimated at US\$ 500 per annum.

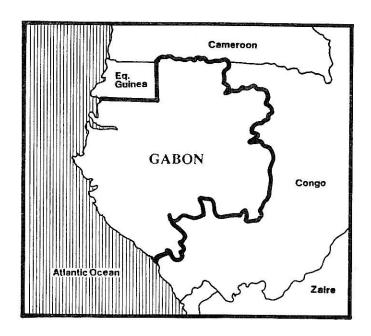
The main exports are: cotton, crude oil, rice, oil products, phosphate, aluminium, cotton yarn and fabrics, fruit and vegetables. The main trading partners for the exports are, USSR 4%, USA 4%, Italy 26%, Netherlands 4%, Greece 5% and Israel 17%. The exports are annually estimated at 3.5 milliard US dollars. The main imports are: wheat, machinery, transport equipment, oil and weapon. The imports are estimated to be 1.5 times the exports. The main trading partners for the imports are: USA 20%, Federal Republic of Germany 10%, Italy 7%, UK 5%, and France 9%.

There is a network of 7 234 km railways transporting annually some 2 302 000 million tonnes km of cargo and 9 290 000 million passengers-km. The road system covers 90 000 km roadways. The major ports are Alexandria, Port Sai'd, and Suez. There are 100 airfields, 44 of which have long runways. Egypt Air and other foreign airlines including Aeroflot, Air France, British Airways, Air India, El Al, Alia, and others are operating in the country.

The currency in Egypt is Egyptian Pound which is divided into 100 Piastres. One Egyptian Pound is equivalent to 2.56 US dollars.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

Communications are government-controlled in Egypt. There are 90 radio stations (7 FM, 83 AM) and 6.5 million radio receivers. There are 7 TV stations and some 1.9 million TV sets. There are some 503 200 telephones. There are 17 newspapers with a total circulation of over 1.7 million.



## **GABON**

#### REPUBLIC OF GABON

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

An equatorial country on the west coast of Africa, Gabon has an area of 267 667 sq km. It is bounded by Cameroon and Equatorial Guinea on the north and by Congo on the north-east, east, and south.

Gabon is partially mountainous. Crystal mountains are its main mountain range. Gabon's plains are mainly located along the seashore. Ogooue and Owendo are its most important rivers.

Gabon is mostly covered by forests. Its climate is hot and moist with heavy rainfall. Iboundji Mount (1 580 m) is Gabon's highest point. Its longest river is Ogoové (1 100 km).

In 1980, Gabon had a population of 585 000 people. Density of population is 2.2 per sq km. Seventy-eight percent of the country's

population inhabit the cities. Gabon's most populous city (Libre Ville) constitutes about 42.7% of the total population of the country.

35.4 percent of the population are below 14 years of age. 58.6 percent are between 15 and 59 years. Six percent are above 60 years of age. Average life of men is 35 years. Women live an average of 45 years. In Gabon, birth rate is 32.5 per thousand. Mortality rate is 22 per thousand. Population growth is one percent. Infant mortality rate is 83 per thousand.

Majority of the people of Gabon are black. Sixty percent of the population are Catholics; 10 percent Protestants; 2 percent Muslims; the rest are mainly Animists. The country's official language is French yet native languages are prevalent.

Liberville (250 000 people) is the capital of Gabon. The most populous cities of the country are: Port-Gentil (85 000 people), Franceville (35 000), Lambarene (24 000 people). Gabon's important ports are Libreville and Port-Gentil located on the coast of the Atlantic Ocean.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

At the close of the 15th Century, Portuguese investigators discovered Gabon. Soon after, Gabon's coasts became one of the main centres of European trade in Africa. Notwithstanding this, Gabon, taken altogether, was not totally discovered until the middle of 19th Century due to its dense forests and high altitude. Gabon was, from the very beginning, under the hegemony of France.

In 1839, the French established a base in Gabon Gulf gradually extending their domination to the country's coastal and internal regions. In the 1885 Berlin Congress, French rights toward the eastern coasts of Congo River were recognized. Five years later, Gabon officially was annexed to French Congo. In 1910, it was annexed to French Equatorial Africa as a separate colony.

After the 1958 referendum, Gabon became an autonomous French republic. In January 1959, Gabon and three former parts of French Equatorial Africa (Congo, Chad and Central Africa) set up a joint administrative union and organization for transport and communications.

In 1960, Gabon achieved full independence. After some time, Léon Meba became the country's President. Following differences among

other parties and Meba's ruling Party (Gabon's Democratic Party) in 1964, arrangements were made for fresh elections. Around the time for elections, army officers staged a coup. Before long, however, French troops intervened for stabilizing Léon Meba in power.

In 1967, Meba passed away and his deputy, Albert Bernard Bongo, assumed presidency. Bongo's rule has continued.

Gabon is a republic. Gabon's President is Haj Omar (Albert Bernard) Bongo and its Prime Minister is Léon Mebiame.

Gabon's legislature is comprised of a legislative body called the National Assembly which has 47 representatives elected for a seven-year term. Gabon's constitution was formulated in 1961.

Party activities are relatively limited in Gabon. The country's main party is Gabon's Democratic Party.

Twelfth March is Gabon's National Day. In 1960, Gabon became a member of the United Nations Organization.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Gabon has one hospital bed for every 98 persons. There is one doctor for every 5 208 people.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Forty percent of the people are literate. Seventy-five percent of the youth between 5 and 19 years of age are studying in the schools. In 1979, Gabon had about 166 000 students studying in 734 schools and high schools. For every 34 students, there is one teacher in Gabon. There are 1 247 university students (1979) in Gabon.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Major industries of Gabon include mining, foodstuff, fabrics, cement, leather, wood and lumber, and oil refinery. Gabon's main crops are cocoa, coffee, coconut oil, rice, banana, dates, almond, yam (Indian potato). Annual per capita arable land is 0.53 hectares. Annual electricity generation equals 324 million kWh.

Gabon's major resources are natural gas and oil, manganese, iron (very rich resources), uranium, gold, lead, zinc, phosphate, copper, and diamond. Underground oil reserves are estimated in 1980 to

amount to 500 million barrels.

Gabon's workforce is 280 000 people, 58 percent of whom work in the agricultural sector. The army has 1 300 permanent personnel and paramilitary 1 600 members. The currency is Franc de la Cooperation Financiere en Afrique Central (CFA) which equals hundred Centimes. Every 286 CFA Erancs equal one US dollar.

As far as per capita income is concerned, Gabon ranks first among African countries. It stands second to Libya.

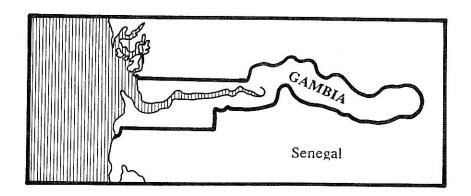
In 1979, gross national product (GNP) was about US\$ 2.9 billion (per capita income was US\$ 4 487).14% of the income comes in from the industries and construction; 18% from agriculture and forestry. Gabon's military expenditure is 0.8 percent and expenditure on education is 4.5 percent of the country's gross national product. Annual growth of GNP is about 8.6 percent. National budgeted income in 1975 was about US\$791 million and expenditure was US\$1.42 billion.

In 1980, Gabon's imports were around US\$835 million comprising mainly of machinery, foodstuff, tobacco, refined oil, transport, metal products, chemical and industrial substances, electric appliances, and fabrics. The main trading partners for imports are France (69%) and USA (6%).

Gabon's exports were around US\$1.5 billion mainly consisting of wood, oil, uranium, manganese, coffee, diamond, skin, going mostly to France (42%), the USA (17%), and Britain (10%). Around 53 000 tourists annually tour Gabon.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

Gabon's mass media are state-run. In 1977, Gabon had 10 radio stations and 3 television stations. 95 000 radio sets and 9 000 television sets were put into use over the same period. About 11 000 telephones are used in Gabon. It has a daily with a circulation of 5 400.



## GAMBIA

#### REPUBLIC OF GAMBIA

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Gambia is located in west Africa and on the coast of Atlantic Ocean. The country is a narrow enclave inside the Senegal land. The eastern and western length in this country is over 320 km and its average width is about 36 km. It is bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. Gambia has an area of 11 369 sq km, its boundary length is 740 km and its coastline is about 80 km.

Gambia is a flat land covered with plains and alluviums. The climate is humid and tropical. The average temperature in the capital 'Banjul' reaches 25°C (77°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 28°C(83°F) in autumn and 24°C(75°F) in winter. It is a rainy country. The main river is Gambia River with the length of 1 125 km of which 350 km

flows through the country emptying into Atlantic Ocean.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Gambia is a newly independent state in Africa. Gambia has never been an independent state though it was formerly a civilized country to some extent and the embankments of Gambia River were residential area in this country. During 11th Century AD, Islam came to this country and within three centuries the majority of its people became Muslim. In the 15th Century the Portuguese took the control of Gambia. In the 16th Century, Gambia fell under the British colonization. In 1963, Gambia attained full internal self-government and in 1970 it became fully independent as the "Republic of Gambia". The constitution came into force in 1970. The House of Representatives has 32 members, elected for five-year terms.

The political activities are banned in Gambia. The main parties are the People's Progressive Party, United Party and National Convention Party.

In 1981, there was a coup led by the Socialist Party, the previous active party in Gambia. But this coup was suppressed with the intervention of Senegalese troops who aimed to help Gambia. After this failed coup, Senegal and Gambia were united in a confederation called Senegambia. According to this confederation Senegal and Gambia remain sovereign states in their internal affairs but are integrating their security forces and their foreign policy.

The population of Gambia is about 587 000 of which 37.7% are Mandinka, 16.2% Fulani, 14% Wolof, 8.5% Dyola and 7.8% Sonink. More than 50% of the population is rural.

44% of the population in Gambia is under 15 years of age and the population growth rate is 2.4%. Nearly 85% of the population is Muslim and the rest Christian and Animist. The official language is English. Mandinka and Wolof languages are also used. The written script is Latin.

The capital of Gambia is Banjul with 48 000 inhabitants. Sara Kunda with 18 000 inhabitants is a big city in this country. This country is divided into 6 districts administered by the central government. Gambia has no fixed armed forces. There are about 850 paramilitary police. Gambia has been integrated with the armed forces of Senegal.

It has a defence and security agreement with Senegal, and as a member of the Commonwealth may expect defence cooperation from other members.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

16.5% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 42 years. The average daily calorie intake is 3 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 650 inhabitants and one physician for every 18 947 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

There are 27 600 pupils attending primary school and 7 000 pupils at secondary school. There are about 200 college students. The adult literacy rate is 15% in this country.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

85% of 170 000 labour force is engaged in agriculture. The total area under cultivation is about 290 000 hectares. The principal agricultural products are: wheat, barley, maize, peanuts, dates and bananas. Some of the people are engaged in fishery and they catch some 11 000 tonnes of fish.

There is no significant mining except laterite and building stone. There is a small industry in Gambia limited to foodstuff, leather product, textiles, match product and handicrafts. The annual electric power generation is about 31.5 million kWh.

The main exports are: coconuts, nuts and handicrafts. They are mostly exported to France 18%, Switzerland 16% and Ghana 11%. The exports are estimated at 35 million US dollars. The imports are estimated at one-fifth of the exports. The main imports are textiles, foodstuffs, tobacco, machinery and oil products. The main trading partners for the imports are UK 22%, China 16%, France 8% and West Germany 5%.

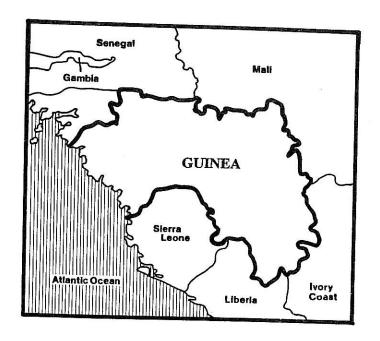
The currency is Dalasi which is divided into 100 Butut. One US dollar was equal to 4.314 Dalasi in 1984.

The Gross National Product is almost 200 million US dollars. The average per capita income is estimated at 350 US dollars. The road

system covers 3 083 km of which 833 km are paved. There are in use some 7 400 passenger vehicles and 1 900 commercial vehicles. There is one airfield with long runway. Gambia Airways and other foreign airlines operate in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are some 2 700 telephones and 2 radio stations (1 FM and 1 AM) which are government-controlled. There are 4 newspapers appearing three times weekly with a total circulation of over 5 000.



## **GUINEA**

### REVOLUTIONARY PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF GUINEA

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Guinea is in West Africa and on the coast of the Atlantic Ocean. It is bounded on the north by Guinea-Bissau, Senegal and Mali, on the east by Mali and Ivory Coast, on the south by Liberia and Sierra Leone and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. It has an area of 246 050 sq km. Tristao Island located in the Atlantic Ocean belongs to this country. Guinea has a total boundary length of 3 476 km and its coastline is over 346 km.

Guinea is covered with plains and some highlands. The plains are mostly located near the rivers. The highest point rises to 1 752 m. The known highlands are Nimba, Guinea and Futa Jallon (Fouta Djalon). The climate in Guinea is hot and moist. The average temp-

erature in the capital (Conakry) is 28°C(82°F) in spring, 26°C(78°F) in summer, 27°C(80°F) in autumn and 27°C(80°F) in winter. Rainfall is much in this country. There are some watery rivers flowing in this country as Konkoure, Bafing and Niger.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Guinea achieved its independence in 1958. Guinea was formerly part of the governments ruling over Mali or Senegal. At the end of the 15th Century AD, the Portuguese took control of the country and at the end of the 18th Century the French ruled over there. In the middle of the 19th Century, Guinea became formally the French colony and called French Guinea. After the end of the World War II, while the French and British colonies demanded independence, France granted Guinea self-autonomy. Twelve years later, in 1958, Guinea came out of the membership of the French community and achieved complete independence and became a member of the UNO.

Guinea is now a republic named as "The Popular and Revolutionary Republic of Guinea". Besides being a member of the UNO, it is also a member of some of the international assemblies such as: Organization of African Unity, UNESCO, Non-Aligned Movement, Organization of Islamic Conference, etc. Constitution was written in 1958. Legislative Assembly is made of a National Assembly of 150 members, elected for 5-year terms. Guinea is divided into 33 regions headed by the governors appointed by the central government.

The population is about 5 571 000 comprising three major groups – Fulani, Malinke, and Susu. 44% of the population is under 15 years of age. 80% of the population in Guinea is rural and 20% urban. The population growth rate is 2.9%. 75% of the population is Muslim, 1% Christian and 24% Animist. The official language is French. Susu, Foulah and Mandingo languages are also used. The usual script is Latin.

The capital is Conakry with 59 000 inhabitants and is a major port in this country. The main cities are Labet with 420 000 inhabitants and Kankan with 272 000 inhabitants.

The armed forces' total strength is 9 900 of which 8 500 are in the army, 600 in the navy and 800 in the air force. The paramilitary force is of 9 000 men. Defence expenditure in 1981 reached US dollars

79 900 000. Political activities are limited in Guinea. The only legally-organized political organization is the Democratic Party of Guinea.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

16.5% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 43 years. About 10% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 22 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 560 inhabitants and one physician for every 16 630 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 34% of children of the relevant age group, secondary school by 15% and higher education by 5%. The adult literacy rate in this country is 20%. There is one teacher for every 112 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

A part of the land is covered with forests. The plains in this country are suitable for agriculture. There are 1.5 million hectares of land under cultivation in Guinea. The main crops are: coffee, maize, rice, peanuts, millet, bananas and pineapples. 85% of the labour force is engaged in agriculture. The annual meat production is about 12 000 tonnes of beef.

The main mineral resources are: bauxite, gold, diamond and rich deposits of iron ore. The main industries are: textiles, paints and colours manufacturing, soap manufacturing and tobacco products.

The electric power generation is about 148 milliard kWh.

The currency is Syli which is divided into 100 Cauris. One US dollar was equal to 25.18 Sylis in 1984.

The main exports are: iron ore, bauxite, alumina, wood and coffee. The exports are estimated at about 400 million US dollars which are mostly exported to USA 27%, France 7%, Federal Republic of Germany 16%, USSR 22%, Spain 14%, Canada 4% and Italy5%. The imports are estimated at about 300 million US dollars, which are mostly from France 30%, Spain 30%, UK 7%, USSR 17%, USA 10% and China 6%. The main imports are oil products, metals, machinery,

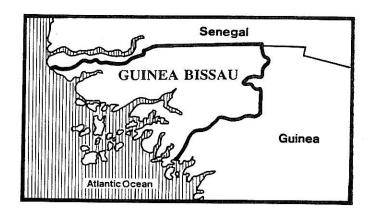
transport equipment, foodstuff, cotton textiles, sugar and cement.

The Gross National Product is estimated annually at 1.4 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is over US\$ 240.

There is a network of 902 km railways, transporting annually some 21 million tonnes -km of cargo and 49.4 million passenger - km. The road system covers some 28 400 km of which 1 300 km are paved. There are in use 14 500 passenger vehicles and 9 992 commercial vehicles. There are 17 airfields, of which 3 are with long runways. Air Guinea and other toreign airlines operate in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATION

Communications are government-controlled. There are 5 radio stations and one black-and-white TV station. There are some 122 000 radio receivers, 6 500 TV sets and 8 300 telephones. There is only one daily newspaper with a circulation of about 5 000.



## **GUINEA BISSAU**

REPUBLIC OF GUINEA BISSAU

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Guinea Bissau, having an area of 36 125 sq km, is in West Africa along the Atlantic Ocean. The country is flanked by Guinea in the south and east and by Senegal in the north.

Guinea Bissau is a lowland covered mostly by forests. The climate is tropical with heavy rainfall. Its main river is Geba.

In 1979, Guinea Bissau had a population of 777 200. Density of population was 21.5 persons per sq km. Twenty percent of the country's population live in the cities. The country's most populous city (Bissau) constitutes about 9.2 percent of Guinea Bissau's entire population.

In Guinea Bissau, men live an average life of 37 years and women

40 years. In Guinea Bissau, birth rate is 40 per thousand; death rate is 25 per thousand; and annual population growth is 1.5 percent. Infant mortality rate is 47 per thousand.

Blacks are in ethnic majority in Guinea Bissau. They are mainly from Balanta (30%), Fulani (20%), and Mandingo (14%) ethnic groups. Muslims constitute 30% of the population and Christians make up 7% of the population. The rest are mostly Animists. Portuguese is the country's official language.

Bissau is the capital of the country (with a population of 109 486). Guinea Bissau's most important ports are Bissau and Bulama.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

In 1446, Prince Henry and those accompanying him discovered Guinea Bissau, annexing it to the Portuguese Empire. From then till the country's independence, it was called Portuguese Guinea. After it was discovered, its management was vested with Cape Verde colony.

In the 7th and 8th centuries, it was a centre for trading slaves. In the 1960s and 1070s, popular uprising against colonialists spread and the rebels took control of the main part of their country. Finally as a result of the pressure exerted by the nationalists, the country became independent in 1974 becoming a republic.

In 1980, the then Prime Minister came to power by a coup, replacing the President. After the coup, a nine-member council (Revolutionary Council) was set up.

João Bernardo Vieira is the country's President as well as Prime Minister and Chairman of the Revolutionary Council. According to the constitution formulated before the 1979 coup, the legislative power is made up of a National people's Assembly with 150 representatives elected for a three-year term. The assembly convenes at least once every year to choose the President. A council called State Council, with 15 members (serving for three years), shares the management of the country.

The present Consitution was drawn up in 1973. Guinea Bissau has twelve official regions. The country's most important party is Partido Africano da Independencia da Guine e Cape Verde (PAIGC). In 1974, Guinea Bissau won independence from Portugal. Its National Day is September 24. It became a member of the United Nations

Organization.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In Guinea Bissau, there is one hospital bed for every 481 persons. There is also one doctor for every 17 600 people.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Thirty percent of Guinea Bissau's people are literate. In 1978, about 100 000 people studied at schools. There is one teacher for every 37 students.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The country's most important industries include handicrafts, foodstuffs, wood, matchmaking, and weaving, rice, coconut, palm oil, cocoa, peanut, and forest products are also the country's most important agricultural goods. Arable per capita land is 0.48 hectares. Annual electricity production equals 24 million kWh.

The country's most important mines and resources, which are limited, include bauxite, oil, and iron. Eighty-six percent of the country's 410 000 workforce are engaged in the agricultural sector. The permanent army personnel number about 6 000 and its paramilitary is 2 000.

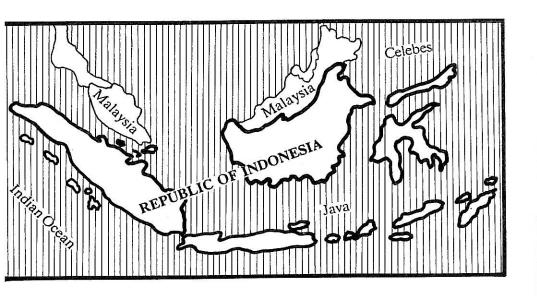
Its currency is Peso Guinea Bissau (PG) which equals one hundred Centavo.

Gross National Product (GNP) was around US\$ 174 million in 1978 (per capita annual income US\$ 280), 50 percent of which was obtained from animal husbandry and agriculture. Annual growth of gross national product is 2.9%.

In 1979, Guinea Bissau's imports were around US\$ 50 million, mainly comprising of textile, transport, fabric, chemicals, and oil coming in mostly from Portugal (56%), Spain (7%), Britain and Japan (each 5%). The country's exports were about US\$ 14 million mostly including tinstone, rice, forest woods, coffee, skin, peanut, coconut going to Portugal (59%), Egypt (18%), and Senegal (11%).

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

Guinea Bissau's mass media are state-run. In 1976, it had 2 radio transmitters and 11 000 radio receivers. In 1973, 3 000 telephones were being used. Eleven newspapers are published in Guinea Bissau.



## **INDONESIA**

#### REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Indonesia consists of 13 700 large and small islands which are located in Indian Ocean and south-east of Asia with a landarea of 1 906 240 sq km. The main islands are Sumatra 424 758 sq km, New Guinea 328 255 sq km, Celebes 189 033 sq km, Java 125 500 sq km, Timor 29 483 sq km, Beng Kulu 11 940 sq km, Borneo and the part which belongs to Malaysia 751 096 sq km. Indonesia has land boundaries with Papua (on the east of New Guinea) and Malaysia (on Borneo). Indonesia's total boundary length is about 2 736 km and the coastline is 54 716 km.

Indonesia is almost a half-mountainous country. The mountains are located on west of Sumatra, north of Borneo, the centre and

northwest of New Guinea, different areas in Java islands, Celebes, the Lesser Sunda and Molucca islands. Some of the small islands are mountainous. The highest peaks are: Yaya which rises to 5 029 m in New Guinea, Crintegi which rises to 3 676 m in Java and Rantcombala which rises to 3 445 m in Celeb island. Java, Sumatra and Lesser Sunda islands have extensive plains. Borneo, New Guinea and Sumatra islands have extensive thick forests. Most of these islands are full of forests because of the tropical climate.

There is too much rainfall in these islands, the rivers are full of water with different lengths. The longest river is Barito which flows into Borneo island with 885 km.

Indonesia has a tropical climate. The average temperature in the capital city (Jakarta) is 27°C (81°F) in spring, 27°C (81°F) in summer, 27°C (81°F) in autumn and 26°C (79°F) in winter.

The greatest lake in this country is Tuba with 2 500 sq km in east of Sumatra. The lowlands in some of the islands like Sumatra is marshy.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

There is not much information to be found on the early history of Indonesia. The empire government was settled in these islands simultaneously with the advent of Islam. The empire was established right after the period when Hinus used to associate with the Indonesians. This association exerted strong influence on Indonesians. They were influenced by Buddhist customs and Indians' moral and social formalities also. Islam made its appearance in these islands by Indian tradesmen, first in Sumatra in 13th Century and later in Java and other islands. The islands were occupied by Portuguese in the 16th Century. Later the Dutch ruled over these. In the middle of the 19th Century the British occupation continued for a few years but Dutch regained this archipelago and named this land as "Dutch East Indies". During the early 20th Century the nationalists opposition rose against the colonial rule. In 1918, the Dutch established a rural assembly with the elected and appointed members but in 1942-45 it came under Japanese control. It was retaken by allies in 1945.

At the end of war when Japanese surrendered, the nationalists proclaimed the independence of Indonesia under the leadership of

Dr Soekarno. The Netherlands did not recognize the declaration of independence and tried to reassert its pre-war control of islands but the United Nations supported the Indonesians. Later, a Netherlands - nationalists agreement was reached at on a formal transfer of power. On December 27 1949, the united states of Indonesia became legally independent with Soekarno continuing as President. In 1950, the federation was dissolved and unitary republic was established. Union with Netherlands was dissolved in 1954. In 1963, administrative control over west part of New Guinea was assumed. In 1966, settlement with Malaysia was reached on Sabah and Sarawak. Soekarno did not remain as a President for long time and Dr Suharto who was backed by the west took control of the country by a military coup d'etat. He outlawed the Communist Party and formally annexed West Irian (New Guinea) in 1969. He also occupied East Timor in 1975 which was under the control of Portuguese.

Now, Indonesia is a republic government and is known as "Republic of Indonesia". The highest authority is "People's Consultative Assembly" comprising of 920 members who serve for five years of which 360 are directly elected and 100 are nominated which compose the country's legislative organ "People's Representative Assembly". The constitutional law was written in 1945.

In 1950, Indonesia was admitted to the United Nations Organization. Now, it is a member of many international organizations such as, UNESCO, FAO, Non-Aligned Movement, Organization of Islamic Conference, etc.

The population is about 157 495 000 and it is the most populous country. Most of the people in this country are Mongoloid. Half of them are from Javanian race. The rest are Malayians, Sundains and Chinese.

Almost 79% of the population is rural and 21% urban. 90% of the population is Muslim and 9% Christian and the remaining 1% Hindu. The official language is Indonesian but a few people speak English and German. The usual script is Latin.

Nearly 40% of the population (39.2%) is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 2.4% per annum.

The capital city is Djakarta. In 1619, this city was named "Batava" by Portuguese. At present, there are 6.5 million inhabitants in this

city. Djakarta is in west of Java Island. The main cities are Surabaya with 2 million, Bandang 2 million, Medan one million and Semarang with 650 000 inhabitants.

The armed forces' total strength is 281 000 of which 210 000 are in the Army,42 000 in the navy and 29 000 in the air force. The paramilitary force is 82 000. The defence expenditure in 1984-1985 was budgeted at 697 700 million Rupiahs.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In Indonesia 10.5% of the babies die before reaching one year of age but the rest can expect to live for 54 years. 12% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 1415 inhabitants and one physician for every 11 530 inhabitants. The average daily calorie intake is 10% above FAO's minimum requirement.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

In Indonesia, the primary school is attended by 98%, beginning at the age of seven and lasting six years. The total number of students for the primary schools is 24 million who study in about 75 000 schools; and 290 000 students go for higher education. There is one teacher for every 91 children of school age. The annual budget for education in Indonesia is estimated at US\$8 milliard. Adult literacy rate is 62%.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Indonesia is rich in natural resources, crude oil and natural gas. The Gross National Product amounts to over US\$ 70 milliard. The average per capita income is US\$ 470 yearly. The currency is Rupiah which is divided into 100 Sen. One US dollar was equal to 1 074.0 Rupiahs in 1984. There is about 180 000 sq km land under cultivation and 64% of the population, comprising about 6 million workers, is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The main agricultural products in Indonesia are: rice, tea, coffee, tobacco, sugar and copra. The production of meat is annually about 172 000 tonnes beef, 100 000 tonnes pork and 42 000 tonnes mutton. Fish is the main source in Indonesia. The total catch is estimated at 1.45 million tonnes every year.

The main mineral resources are oil, natural gas, coal, tin, bauxite, copper, nickel and manganese. The main industries are: textile, plastic arts, electric industries, food industry, extraction industries and handicrafts. The main exports are crude oil, tin, copper, nickel, coffee, and tobacco.

Exports are estimated about US\$ 12 milliard annually. Among the trading partners for the exports Japan shares 55%, USA 26%, and Singapore 12%. The main trading partners for the imports are Japan sharing 33%, USA 11%, Singapore 5%, Federal Republic of Germany 6% and Taiwan 5%. The main imports are machinery, textiles, rice, transport equipment and chemicals. Imports are approximately 7 milliard US dollars per year. The railway network is 6 441 km which transports annually 980 million tonnes-km of cargo and 6.23 million passengers-km. The length of roads is 105 000 km of which 26 573 km are paved. There are 15 million passenger vehicles and 1.10 million commercial vehicles in use. The major ports are Semarang, Medan, Surabaya and Palembang.

There are 37 airfields of which 7 have long runways for the big trading aeroplanes. Indonesian Airlines and the other foreign airlines operate in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 461 000 telephones and 292 radio stations (291 AM and one FM). There are about 20 million radio receivers, 13 TV stations and 1.2 million TV receivers. There are 23 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 1.8 million.



## IRAN

#### ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF IRAN

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Islamic Republic of Iran is in West Asia. It is bounded on the north by USSR (Ghafghaz, Turkmanistan) and the Caspian Sea, on the east by Afghanistan and Pakistan, on the south by the Gulf of Oman and the Persian Gulf and on the west by Iraq and Turkey. It covers an area of 1 648 000 sq km with a total boundary length of 5 318 km and the coastline of 3 180 km. This country includes several large and small islands in the Persian Gulf. The largest island is Qishm with the area of 1 491 sq km. More than one-half of the land area is mountainous and the other one-fourth of the land is barren and covered by salt deserts. The main deserts in the east are "Kavir Loot" and "Dasht Kavir". There are four mountain ranges in Iran and some

separated mountains as Sabalan in Azarbaijan which rises to 4 811 m. The first range of mountains is in the northwest, one of which known as North Mountains in the north runs towards east and finally to Khorasan and Afghanistan. Damavand with the height of 5 671 m is the highest mountain in Iran. The second range is in the west extending from Azerbaijan to Khuzistan and is known as Zagros Mountains and the highest peak is "Zard Kuh" (Yellow Mountain) with a height of 4 547 m. The third mountain range, a continuation of western mountains, extends from north of Khuzestan to the east near Baluchistan. The highest peak in this part is Dena which rises to 3 276 m. The fourth range is the central mountains. Beginning from around Kashan it extends towards Baluchestan and Pakistan and is known as Karkas, Sher Kuh and Barez mountains. The highest peak is Hezar which rises to 4 465 m.

The forested area is approximately 180 000 sq km, most of which is in the west and 19% in the north. The forests in the north are with extensive growth and too much freshness. The fertile lands are mostly located between the mountains and the sea. The best known fertile land in the southwest is Khuzistan and in the north Gilan, Mazandaran and Gurgan.

The climate is with cold winter and moderate summer in the mountainous areas. It is with very cold winter and hot summer in the low east deserts. The climate in the south coastline is moderate in winter and warm and humid in summer. It is moderate in the Caspian Sea coastline. The average temperature in Tehran, the capital city is 16°C (61°F) in spring, 29°C (84°F) in summer, 18°C (64°F) in autumn and 3°C (37°F) in winter.

The rainfall is very rare in the deserts and too much in the Caspian Sea coastline. As a whole, there is little rain in the inside part of the northwest and south mountains. There is enough rainfall in the outside part of these mountains. The main river in Iran is Zayandeh Rud. The rivers in Iran usually flow from the west mountains of which the longest ones are Karun River (890 km), Safid Rud (765 km) and Jarrahi (438 km). Safid Rud empties into the Caspian Sea and the two others into the Persian Gulf. There are some other rivers as: Dyaleh and Karkha which flow into Iraq. There are some lakes in Iran of which the largest one is Orumiyah in Azarbaijan with an area of 4 868 sq km. The Caspian Sea is in north of Iran and it is the

biggest lake on the earth with an area of 424 200 sq km.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Apart from the stories about the origin of Iranian history which talk about Pishdadians, Kianians, etc, the early history of Iran starts from the Medes (Mada). After the migration of the Aryans from the present area of Iran, the Medes settled in Iran and established their capital at Ecbatana (modern Hamadan). Then, the Achaemenid Empire was established for 220 years and it was finally defeated by Alexander the Great. There were different dynasties which were established in Iran as: Selukians, Parthians or Ashkanians, Sassanids, Arabs, Asyrians, Abassians, Taherians, Safarians, Samanian, Ghazna-Seljuqians, Alavians, Al-Ziar, Ilanians, Ismaelians, vians. Khwarzmshahians, Atabakians, Mongols, Il-Khanians, Jubanians, Al-Jalayer, Injavanians, Al-Karmat, Mozafarians, Sarbedaran, Timurians, Aq-Quyunlu, Qarah-Quyunlu, Safavids, Afaghaneh, Afshariyah, Zandiyah, Ghajariah and Pahlavi. The only Iranians were Safavians and Pahlavians.

During these 2 500 years, Iran encountered several events. Many known people got lost. Many wars, bloodsheds, epidemics, massacres, movements and suppressions took place. Finally, in 1979 (1357 Solar Hijri) a public revolution occurred in Iran and the monarchical regime was changed into the republic. Unfortunately the nations like Iran who are blessed both materially and morally have not been able to gain that position in the comity of nations which they deserved. In spite of all the talent and potential they had they lacked that state of peace and welfare which is always considered essential to the cultural, social and economic progress. Turmoil and disorder has never allowed them to achieve that goal. Throughout the history the unwise and tyrannical rulers and their agents have infringed the rights of both the individuals and the societies and have committed transgression. Ultimately such behaviour caused dissatisfaction among the peoples and finally led to the fall of governments through rebellions and revolutions.

In 1979, the Iranian nation irrespective of men and women, young and old, Muslim and non-Muslim rose together against the Pahlavi Dynasty and brought it down. Iran was proclaimed an "Islamic Repub-

lic" under the leadership of Imam Roohullah al-Musavi al-Khomeini. It is true that such a change in the government, especially the presence of Islam on the political scene of Iran, caused some reactions and disagreements among certain circles. Those governments who in the past freely exploited Iran's oil and economic resources in conspiracy with those who did not have good feelings towards religion planned to fight against Iran on all fronts. To this end, first they imposed economic sanctions against Iran and then the Ba'athist regime of Iraq with Saddam as its head was encouraged to attack militarily in order to destroy the new-born Islamic Revolution with the ulterior motive of reducing the two Muslim nations to a nought which pose a great danger to the Qods-Usurping-Regime of Israel. Iran is defending itself against the foreign aggression committed by the unwise Iraqi leaders. The superpowers and their Arab lackies in the region supporting Iraq by giving it arms, ammunitions and even financial aid aim to prolong the war and to weaken and undermine the Islamic Revolu-

The government in Iran is Islamic Republic. The constitutional law was written in 1979. The legislative power belongs to the assembly (Majlis) of 270 members. The members are elected for every four years. There is a council named 'The Council of Guardians' which approves the laws enacted by the Majlis in accordance with the Islamic Jurisprudence and Constitutional Law. In case the approved laws do not conform with Islamic precepts and constitutional laws, Majlis reconsiders them again.

In 1945, Iran joined the UNO. It is also a member of many international societies such as: FAO, World Bank, Non-Aligned Movement, Organization of Islamic Conference and OPEC (Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries). The population is about 48 million as per 1986 census of which 50% are Persian, 27% Turk, and the rest include Kurdish, Arab, Baluch, Gilaki, and Turkoman. 49% of the population is rural and 51% urban. 45% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 3.1% per annum. The official language is Farsi and the script is Arabic. They speak Turkish dialects, Kurdish, Arabic, Turkomani, Baluchi and Gilaki. About 98% of the people are Muslims. The other religions are: Christians, Zoroastrians, and Jews. The minorities hold their religious ceremonies according to their own customs. The capital city is Tehran with 8

million inhabitants. The main cities are: Tabriz, Isfahan and Mashhad. Iran is divided into 24 provinces, 195 smaller provinces and 498 districts. The governors general and district officials are appointed by the central government. The political parties which do not accept the Islamic Republic and Constitutional Law are not allowed to have political activities. The Islamic Republic Party is the most important and free one.

The total number of the armed forces is 20 5000 men, of which 150 000 are in the army (about 100 000 are for general duties) 20 000 in the navy and 35 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces is 250 000 in strength apart from 5 000 in gendarmerie. Paramilitary forces include Basiji volunteers, Hidhbullahi forces, Islamic Revolutionary Guards Corps (Pasdaran) and tribal forces. The defence spending in 1982 and in 1983 was US\$ 6.9 milliard and US\$ 13.3 milliard, respectively.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

10.5% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live up to 58 years. 51% of the population have access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 19 percent above FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 640 individuals and one physician for every 2 320.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by all children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary schools and higher education is 44% and 5%, respectively. There is one teacher for every 56 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 50%.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The major part of the land area is agricultural. The main crops are wheat, barley, cotton, cereals, rice, tobacco, tea, cannabis, olives, fruits and vegetables. Some of the farmers are engaged in animal husbandry also. In 1982 about 158 995 tonnes of meat was produced of which 106 456 tonnes was mutton and goat meat, and 52 539 tonnes beef and camel meat. In the same year, about 13 000 tonnes of fish and 1 675 tonnes of shrimp were caught by Iranian fishermen. Iran

possesses varied mineral resources such as: oil, natural gas, coal, copper, zinc, chromate, uranium, iron ore, fireclay, plaster and marble. The main industries are oil extraction and refining, food processing, sugar refining, metal industry, paper products, manufacturing of automobiles, radio, television and telephone, tannery, carpet weaving and wood industry. The electric power generation in Iran was about 25 million mega kWh in 1982.

The Gross National Product (GNP) in Iran reached Rls 8 800 000 million (US\$ 103 000 million) in 1982-83. The average per capita income was about US\$1 950. The currency in Iran is Rial which is divided into 100 Dinars. 94.164 Rials were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

The main exports are: crude oil, oil products, carpet, cotton, skin, leather, caviar, different kinds of shoes and clothes. The exports were estimated at US\$1 107 438 590 in 1980. They are mostly exported to Japan 17%, Federal Republic of Germany 6%, France 4%, Spain 12%, England 3.5%, USSR 12.4% and Switzerland 8.6%. The main imports are machinery, vehicles, chemicals, metals, pharmaceutical products, foodstuff, electrical equipment, meat and dairy products, cement and construction materials. The imports were estimated at 9 085 859 600 US dollars in 1980. They are mostly imported from Federal Republic of Germany 14%, Japan 13%, UK 6%, Italy 6%, South Korea 3.9%, the USSR 7 6% and the United Arab Emirates 4.2%.

There is a network of 5 000 km railways which transports annually 6 138 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 6 101 000 passengers-km. The road system covers 63 115 km. There are over 940 000 passenger vehicles and 240 000 commercial vehicles. There are 181 airfields, of which 28 have long runways. The major ports are Anzali in Caspian Sea, Bandar Abbas in Hormoz Strait, Bushahr and Bandar Imam in Persian Gulf, Abadan and Khorramshahr in Arvand Rud and Chah Bahar in Oman Sea.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There were 105 radio stations (40 FM and 65 AM) and 443 TV stations in 1982. There were also over 10 million radio receivers and more than 2.1 million TV sets in 1982. There were 1 025 043 telephones of which 47 004 were magnetic and the remaining automatic.

In Iran, radio and television are government-controlled. There are over 10 daily newspapers with a total circulation of more than 714 000.



# IRAQ

#### REPUBLIC OF IRAQ

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The Republic of Iraq is in south-west Asia. It is bounded on the north by Turkey, on the east by Iran, on the south by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia and on the west by Syria and Jordan. It is bordered on the south-west by the Persian Gulf.

It has an area of 435 000 sq km, the boundary length is 3 668 km and the coastline 58 km by the Persian Gulf.

Iraq is divided into three parts: desert, plains and highlands. The mountainous area is in the north and north-east of Iraq which is the continuation of the mountains in north-west of Iran meeting with mountains in Turkey. The highest peak is 3 600 m. A part of the upland plateau known as Al-Jazirah is located between the two rivers

Euphrates and Tigris. The plains mostly lie in the centre and south-east of Iraq, between the two rivers Euphrates and Tigris, called Mesopotamia. The desert area is in the west and south-west of Iraq which is dry and sandy and is the continuation of the deserts in Arabian Peninsula.

There are different climatic conditions in Iraq. In the highlands, are found cold winters and mild summers and in the plains, cold winters and hot summers. Sometimes the temperature exceeds 50°C. In the desert, the summer is always hot because of the warm winds blowing from the Arabian deserts. The average temperature in the capital (Baghdad) is 22°C (71°F) in spring, 36°C (97°F) in summer, 28°C (82°F) in autumn and 9°C (48°F) in winter.

The rainfall in the mountains is relatively much, with 300 to 750 mm, but there is a rare rainfall in the desert area. The main rivers are Euphrates and Tigris which flow from Turkish mountains into Syria, and north of Iraq and finally drain into the Persian Gulf. The other rivers in Iraq are the Great Zab and Little Zab. Diyala and Karkha rivers also flow from Iran and finally drain into Iraq.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Iraq's history begins in ancient times. Iraq is one of the man's earliest settlements and centre of civilization because of its natural conditions and geographical situation.

Recorded history of Iraq began with the Sumerians and Semites (Semitic tribes) in 3 500 BC. The Semites established Babylon government and the Sumer established Assyria government. These two governments always fought against each other and these fights continued for a long time. In the 6th Century BC, Cyrus I, the Achaemenian King, conquered a part of Iraq. Two centuries later, in 331 BC, when Alexander of Macedonia invaded Iran, he captured also Iraq. In the subsequent years, the Seleucids ruled over Iraq. Then, Parthians conquered Iraq and finally Sassanids captured it and chose Ctesiphon as their capital.

When the Muslim Arabs, during the time of Umar - the Caliph, fought against Sassanid dynasty in Iran, they conquered also Iraq in 642 AD. During the rule of Hazrat 'Alī (AS), the centre of Islamic rule was changed from Madinah to Kufah. Hazrat 'Alī (AS) was

martyred and his son Imām Hasan (AS) succeeded his father. He signed an agreement of peace with Muʻāwiah ibn Abī Sufyan. Thus Iraq came under the control of Umayyad Caliphs. The Abbasids made Iraq the focus of their power and Baghdad remained their capital for over 500 years. Hulagu Khan, a Mongol ruler killed Al Muʻtaşim, the last Caliph of Abbasids in 656 AH and conquered Iraq. Qarah-Quyunlu, Aq-Quyunlu and Safavids ruled over Iraq for a while. In 1535 AD, the Ottoman Turks captured Iraq and established their rule over Iraq which continued till the outbreak of World War I. At the end of World War I, the Ottoman Empire collapsed and Iraq became the British Protectorate.

In 1921 AD, Faysal-I became king of Iraq with the British support. Iraq apparently gained independence in October 1932 but the king of Iraq was actually under the protection of the British.

In 1958, a coup led by Col Abd al-Karim Qasim (Kassim) ended kingdom in Iraq, and a republic came into being. Abd al-Karim was assassinated by Abd al-Salam al-Arif after four and a half years rule. In 1966 Arif was killed in an accident and his brother, Abd al Ruhman al-Arif took over the control of government. In 1968, Arif was overthrown by Ahmad Hasan al-Bakr, the head of the Ba'ath Socialist Party and established a new government installing himself as a President. Ahmad Hasan al-Bakr was succeeded in July 1979 by his Vice-Chairman, Saddam Hussein al-Takriti.

The slogan of the Ba'ath Socialist Party written on the walls of the buildings in the cities of Iraq is: "unity, freedom, socialism".

As the Arab monarchial and capitalist countries did not have friendly relationship with Iraq, the President of Iraq made an unexpected visit to Saudi Arabia and met Khalid, the King of Arabia. The visit propped up an unanswered question in everybody's mind. But soon the military attack by Iraq on Iran shortly afterwards raised the curtain and revealed an answer to this question.

Iraq is now "People's Democratic Republic". According to the constitution of 1971, the National Assembly consists of 250 members. The sole legal party is Ba'ath Party. The political activities are banned in Iraq.

Iraq is supported by USSR in its foreign policy in the Middle East. There are also military and economic agreements between the two countries. Iraq is being aided by the rich countries of the region in its war with Iran.

On December 1984, Iraq revived its political relations with the USA which had been cut off in 1971 out of support for Israel by the USA. Iraq also receives donations in the form of loans from the USA.

The population of Iraq is 15 million of which 70.9% is Arab, 18.3% Kurdish, 7% Assyrian, 2.4% Turkish and 7.7% the rest. 28% of the population is urban and 72% rural. 47% of the population is under 15 years of age. 90% of the population is Muslim, 8% Christian and 2% belonging to other religions.

The official language is Arabic. Kurdish is also spoken. The usual script is Arabic.

The capital is Baghdad with 3.5 million inhabitants. Basrah with 300 000 and Mosul with 350 000 inhabitants are the largest cities in Iraq. The population growth rate in Iraq is 3.4% per annum.

Baghdad was one of the most important scientific centres in the world during the time of Abbasids and the great Islamic Ulema used to get higher education in this city. The major port in Iraq is Basrah which is located near Shatt al-Arab. Al-Najaf and Karbala are the main holy cities for the Muslims as the Holy Shrine of Hazrat 'Alī (AS) is in al-Najaf and the Holy Shrine of Hazrat Husayn ibn 'Alī (AS) is in Karbala. Al-Kazimiyyah and Samarrah cities are the places of pilgrimage for the Muslims believing in the twelve Infallible Imams as Hazrat Musa ibn Ja'far (AS), the 7th Imam and Hazrat Muhammad ibn 'Alī (AS), the 9th Imam are buried in Al-Kazimiyyah city and Hazrat 'Alī ibn Muhammad (AS), the 10th Imam and Hasan ibn 'Alī (AS), the 11th Imam are buried in Samarrah.

Iraq is divided into 16 governorates, each headed by a governor. The governors are chosen by the central government. Iraq joined the UNO in 1945. It is also a member of many international organizations, including Non-Aligned Movement, UNESCO, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab League, World Bank, etc.

The armed forces are of 517 250 strength of which 475 000 are in the army, 4 250 in the navy and 38 000 in the air force. Paramilitary forces include security forces of 4 800, people's army of 450 000 and perhaps 10 000 volunteers from Arab countries. Defence spending in 1982 was estimated at US\$ 7 731 000 000.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

7.6% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 57 years. The average daily calorie intake is 11 percentage points above FAO's minimum requirement. 62% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 450 inhabitants and one physician for every 1 790 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by all of the children of the relevant age group. The percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 57% and 9%, respectively. There is one teacher for every 49 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 51%.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Almost 5.6 million hectares of the area is arable. The mountainous area is cultivated by dry farming. The plains are irrigated by rivers Euphrates and Tigris which form a great part of the arable land. About 2 million out of the 3.5 million labour force is engaged in cultivation and animal husbandry. The main crops are: cereals, dates, rice, tobacco, and sugarcane. The animal meat production is annually 230 000 tonnes of which 70 000 tonnes is beef, 90 000 tonnes mutton and 70 000 tonnes fish.

The main mineral resources are oil, natural gas, iron ore, silver, lead, copper, phosphate, sulphide, coal and salt.

The main industries are: oil extraction and refining, textiles, food industries, construction materials production, light manufacturing, tannery, match-making and tobacco products.

The electric power generation is annually 5 milliard kWh. Before the outbreak of war between Iraq and Iran, Iraq had atomic energy facilities but on 7th June 1981 during the wartime Israelis air-raided those facilities and destroyed them.

The Gross National Product is nearly 42 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is US\$ 2 100. The currency is Iraqi Dinar which is divided into 1 000 Fils. 310.9 Fils were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

The main exports are: crude oil 99%, dates, cotton, cement and livestock products. They are mostly exported to France 7%, Italy

20%, Brazil 10%, Japan 9%, Spain 9% and Turkey 15%.

The main imports are: industrial machinery, iron and steel, automobiles, clothes, drugs, tea and sugar. They are mostly imported from Federal Republic of Germany 17%, Japan 18%, UK 7%, France 8%, Italy 8% and USA 5%. The main imports of Iraq after the outbreak of war between Iraq and Iran has been the war weapons which are imported from USSR, France, USA and the other industrial countries.

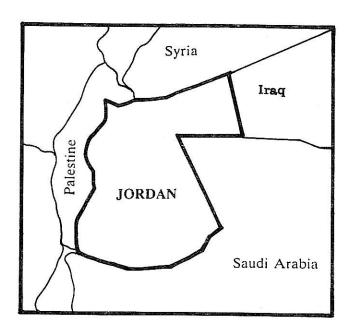
There is a network of 1 955 km railways in Iraq, transporting some 2 254 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 797 000 000 passengers-km. The road system covers 52 000 km. There are about 1 473 000 motorcycles and passenger vehicles and 65 500 commercial vehicles. The major ports on the Persian Gulf are Basrah, Umm al-Qasr and Al-Faw.

There are 75 airfields, of which 39 have long runways. Iraqi National Airline and other foreign airlines operate inside and outside the country.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 9 radio stations which are government-controlled, and 10 TV stations. There are 2.1 million radio receivers and 525 000 TV sets. There are some 830 000 telephones available in the country.

There are 5 newspapers and other publications with a total circulation of more than 512 000.



# JORDAN

# THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

# A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Jordan is located in southwest Asia. It is bounded on the north by Syria, on the east by Iraq and Saudi Arabia, on the south by Saudi Arabia and on the west by Palestine. It has an area of 97 740 sq km. The boundary length is 1 770 km. The coastline is 26 km on the Red Sea. Jordan is a high plateau which slopes down towards the west. It is bounded on the east by Ar-Ravashed desert which is a high desert and is the continuation of a famous desert called "Al-Nofood ul-Kubra". "Jabal Ram" with an altitude of 525 m above sea-level has the highest altitude and "Bahr ul-Mayyet" with 395 below sea level has the lowest altitude. Bahr ul-Mayyet is the lowest area on earth. It has a hot and dry climate except on the mountain sides. The average

temperature in Amman is 16°C (61°F) in spring, 25°C (77°F) in summer, 21°C (69°F) in autumn and 8°C (46°F) in winter.

Jordan is not a rainy country. River Jordan flows into this land and its length is 300 km. It flows into the "Lake Tiberias" and finally to "Bahr ul-Mayyet". River Yarmuk is one of the main rivers in Jordan. "Bahr ul-Mayyet" is the greatest lake in the Arabian Middle East in Asia and its area is about 1 020 sq m. It is located in the western part of Jordan.

# **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Jordan, formerly part of Ottoman Empire, became independent in March 1946. During the First World War it was occupied by Britain. Before the establishment of the Ottoman government, Jordan remained under Iranian rule for a while. After the war, in 1920, Jordan was placed under British administration. In 1921, "Abdullah ibn Hussein" a member of the house of "Bani Hashem" (Hashemite Dynasty) was proclaimed Emir. After the termination of British mandate in 1946, Jordan attained full independence and came to be known as "The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan". In 1951, King Abdullah was assassinated in Bait ul-Muqaddas and his eldest son King Talal became his successor. One year later, Hussein ibn Talal best known as King Hussein of Jordan, succeeded his father. The 1967 Arab-Israel war allowed Israel to usurp "Bait ul-Muqaddas" and a vast Jordanian territory. In 1970, King Hussein fought against the Palestinian Arabs who had escaped from the Zionists persecution and taken refuge in the Arabian countries such as Jordan. In this battle, in September 1970, which came to be known later as "the Black September", about 20 000 people were massacred by the Jordanian soldiers. King Hussein is the only Arab leader besides Anwar Sadat who is in favour of a compromise between Palestinians and Israelis. He tries to help Iraq both materially and politically in the imposed war against Iran. The population of Jordan is about 3 750 000 of whom about 98% is Semitic race and a very small portion constitutes other races such as Armenians etc. More than 90% of the people are Muslims, while 9% are Christians and the rest adherents of other religions. The language and script is Arabic and a few people can speak English. The population growth rate is 3.5% per annum. 57% of the population is said to be rural

and 43% urban. 48% of the population are those below fifteen years

of age.

The revised constitutional law in Jordan was approved in 1952. Since then it has undergone many changes and amendments in the course of time. A bicameral National Assembly enjoys legislative power in this constitutional monarchy. Executive power is vested in the King, who governs through appointed Council of Ministers, responsible to the Assembly.

Amman is the capital city with 744 000 inhabitants. "Zarqa" and "Arbid" are the two metropolitan cities with 260 000 and 135 000 inhabitants, respectively. Jordan is divided into eight administrative provinces of which three have been usurped by Israel since 1967. The parties are not free to have political activities in this country.

In 1955, Jordan became the member of the UNO. Later, it joined some of the regional organizations such as Arab League, Organization of Islamic Conference and Arab Common Market. It also participated in some of the international commissions and agencies such as UNESCO and FAO etc.

The armed forces' total strength is 76 300 of which 68 000 men are in the army, 300 in the navy and 8 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces have 11 050 men. The defence budget in 1984 was an estimated 205 million Dinars.

# C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

6.7% of the babies die before reaching one year of age but the rest can expect to live for 62 years. 61% of the population has access to safe water. 4% of the population's calorie intake is below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 850 inhabitants and one physician for every 1 890 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary education is free and in some places compulsory. It lasts for six years starting at the age of five years and eight months. The percentage receiving secondary education is 79% while 27% are enrolled for higher education. Adult literacy rate is 70%. There is one teacher for every 21 students in primary schools.

# E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The labour force in Jordan is about 650 000. 27% of the workers are engaged in manufacturing, 16% in handicrafts, 11% in agriculture and 46% in social services.

The principal crops are wheat, citrus fruits, vegetables and olives. The main mineral resources are phosphate, copper, potassium, iron and marble. The main industries are cement production, oil refining, electronic devices manufacturing, and match making. The electric power generation is 450 000 000 kWh. The Gross National Product (GNP) in Jordan amounts to \$ 3.5 milliard. The average per capita income is \$940. The currency is Jordanian Dinar which is divided into 1 000 fils. One US dollar is equal to 395.58 fils.

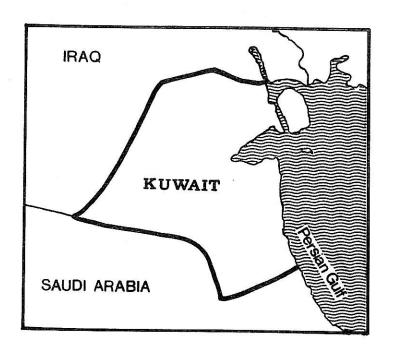
The main export commodities are phosphate, oranges, vegetables and marble. They are exported mostly to the Arab countries. 19% are sent to Saudi Arabia, 6% to Syria,12% to Iraq and 4% to Kuwait. The main imports are oil products, textiles, foodstuffs, motor vehicles, wood and paper. The main trading partners are England sharing 8%, Federal Republic of Germany 11%, Saudi Arabia 16%, USA 17%, Italy 5% and Japan 6%.

It has 618 km of railway network which carries 1 645 000 tonne-km of freight and almost 58 633 000 passenger-km passengers. There are also 6 782 km of roadway. As a whole there are 156 924 vehicles all over the country.

There are international airports at Amman and Aqaba. There are 25 other airfields, 14 of which have long runways. The state airline Alia and all the world's major airlines provide international air services.

# F. COMMUNICATIONS

Communication in this country is state-controlled. There are five radio transmitters and six TV transmitters. There are 546 000 radio receivers and 201 000 TV receivers. There are 52 356 telephones available in the country. Five daily newspapers are published of which four have a total circulation of 188 000.



# **KUWAIT**

## STATE OF KUWAIT

## A. NATURAL CONDITONS

Kuwait is in south-west Asia and lies at the north-east extreme of the Persian Gulf, bounded on the north and west by Iraq, on the south by Saudi Arabia and on the east by the Persian Gulf. The area in Kuwait is estimated at about 18 000 sq km, the boundary length is 459 km and the coastline 499 km. Kuwait is largely a sandy desert. It is generally flat, broken only by occasional low hills. The main deserts are Wadi al-Batin and Ashq. The main mountains are Ra s az-Zawr and Ra's al-Qualy'ah. The largest offshore islands are the islands of Bubiyan, Faylakah and Umm al-Maradim. The climate is generally hot and arid. There are no streams as the rainfall is minimal in Kuwait. The average temperature in the capital (Kuwait)

is 25°C (77°F) in spring, 36°C (97°F) in summer, 28°C (83°F) in autumn and 13°C (55°F) in winter.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Kuwait was a part of Persia during Sassanid dynasty when the capital was Ctesiphon. In 12th Century AH Muslim armies under Khalid ion al-Walid conquered Kuwait. Since then Kuwait is Islamic territory. One century later, the changes in the Islamic Middle-East countries disturbed Kuwait also. In the 16th Century, Portuguese came to Kuwait and ruled over there. After a while, British came to the coast of the Persian Gulf and colonized Kuwait.

The founder of the present ruling dynasty is Shaykh Sabah Abdu! Rahim who established Kuwait government in 1756. Sabah's sons continued ruling over Kuwait while enjoying the British support. In 1899, the ruler of that time in order to get rid of the Ottomans signed an agreement with the British. This agreement was the beginning of the colonization of Kuwait by the British.

At the beginning of the third decade of the present century, the British gave independence to Kuwait apparently, but Kuwait still remained a British Protectorate. When the Arab Wahhabism invaded Kuwait, they gained no success. In 1961, Iraq intended to fight against Kuwait but the British stopped them and changed their mind.

After World War II, most of the Middle-East countries preferred to be allied with the USA rather than the British. Kuwait was also inclined towards the USA but it continued its foreign relations with the USSR as it was common to all the Arab countries of the region.

Kuwait is now a dynastic emirate. Constitution was written in 1962 and revised in 1976. Legislation consists of a National Assembly.

The population of this country is about 1.7 million of which 85% is Arab, 13% Iranian and others Indian and Pakistani. 46% of the population is under 15 years of age. 89% of the population is urban and 11% rural. The population growth rate is 6.3% per annum.

99% of the population in Kuwait is Muslim and the remaining 1% Christian, Hindu and others. The official language is Arabic. English is also spoken by some people. The usual script is Arabic.

The capital of Kuwait is 'Kuwait City' which was built in the beginning of the 16th Century and it has 320 000 inhabitants. The main

cities are Hawalli with 260 000 inhabitants and Ahmadi with 240 000 inhabitants.

Kuwait joined the UNO in 1963 and it is also a member of some of the international assemblies such as UNESCO, FAO, Non-Aligned Movement Arab League and Persian Gulf Cooperation Council. There is no official political party and political activities are banned in Kuwait.

The total number of armed forces is 12 400 men of which 10 000 are in the army, 500 in the navy and 1 900 in the air force. Defence spending for 1982 was estimated at US dollars 20.215 milliard.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

3.3% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 70 years. 89% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 200 inhabitants and one physician for every 590 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 96% of the children of the relevant age group. Percentages of attendance for secondary and higher education are 75% and 12%, respectively. There is one teacher for every 25 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 60%.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The arable land is scarce, estimated at about 1 100 hectares. The main crops are: dates and vegetables. Animal husbandry in Kuwait is undeveloped but it has sufficient catch of fish. Despite the limited agriculture in Kuwait, this country is rich in oil and natural gas. Kuwait possesses over one-fifth of the global resources of petroleum. The main industries are oil extraction and refining, fertilizers, construction materials and chemicals. The electric power generation is annually about 7.2 million kWh.

The Gross National Product is over 25 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is estimated at US\$14 700.

The currency is Kuwaiti Dinar which is divided into 1 000 Fils. 304.7 Fils were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

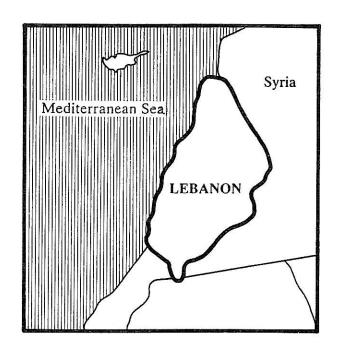
The main exports are crude oil 62% and oil products 16%. They

are mostly exported to Japan 20%, UK 6%, Netherlands 6%, Taiwan 7% and South Korea 5%. The main imports are: foodstuff, automobiles, electrical and industrial apparatus, and construction materials. The main trading partners for the imports are: Japan 20%, USA 13%, UK 8%, Federal Republic of Germany 9%, South Korea 5% and Italy 7%.

The road system covers 1 920 km roadway. There are some 543 000 motor vehicles in use. The major ports in Kuwait are Ash-Shuaybah and Al-mīnā'. There are 11 airfields, of which 3 have long runways. Kuwait Airways and other foreign airlines operate in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 4 radio stations (1 FM and 3 AM) and 3 TV stations which are government-controlled. There are more than 525 000 radio receivers and more than 542 000 TV receivers and 140 000 telephones available in the country. There are 7 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 388 000.



# LEBANON

#### REPUBLIC OF LEBANON

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Lebanon is in South-west Asia and on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea. It is bordered on the north and east by Syria, on the south by Palestine and on the west by the Mediterranean Sea.

Lebanon has an area of 10 400 sq km. Its boundary length is 531 km and its coastline is 225 km.

There are two mountain ranges in Lebanon running parallel from the north-east to the south-west of the country called East Mount Lebanon (al-Jabal ash-Sharqi) and West Mount Lebanon. The other mountains in this country are: Akkar, Jabal Āmil, Hermon and Qurnat as-Sawda. The maximum elevation is at Qurnat as-Sawda which rises to 3 083 m. There are some fertile flat lands and coastal

plains between the Mediterranean Sea and Lebanon mountains which are vast or narrow depending on the distance between the mountains and their distance from the sea.

The climate in Lebanon is moderate and humid near the sea and cold in the mountains. The average temperature in the capital (Beirut) is 18°C (65°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 24°C (75°F) in autumn and 14°C (57°F) in winter.

Lebanon contains numerous large and small rivers. The important rivers are Litani, Zahrāni, Awwali, Damur and others. The longest river is Litani with 145 km length.

# **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Lebanon like its neighbouring countries enjoys suitable geographical features in Western Asia. In the 3rd millennium BC, Cana'ānites who are known as Phoenicians came to Lebanon and they lived there for many centuries. They were engaged in commercial affairs and shipbuilding.

At the beginning of the 6th Century, Persians ruled over there. During the time the Alexander of Macedonia invaded Persia, he also conquered Lebanon. In subsequent years, Seleucids ruled over there. In the middle of the 1st Century AD Romans took the control. At the end of the 4th Century AD, that is in 395, Rome was divided into two parts as the East Rome and the West Rome and Lebanon came under the control of the East Rome called Byzantine.

In the 7th Century AD, Lebanon was conquered by Muslims. At the end of the 11th Century, the Crusaders ruled over there and when they collapsed, Egyptians dominated over Lebanon.

At the beginning of the 16th Century, the Ottoman Empire occupied Lebanon. Ottomans were defeated in World War I and Lebanon became a French protectorate. French supported Christians, particularly Maronites. This gave rise to rebellion by the freedom fighters in Lebanon. French resisted the freedom fighters and they even dissolved the Lebanese Chamber of Deputies in 1939. In 1943, French arrested the P esident and some of the members of the Lebanon Government. The conflict became more serious and posed many problems to the French. British intervened and in 1945, an agreement was reached for the withdrawal of French forces and Lebanon assumed

complete independence and became a member of the UNO. Lebanon has always been the scene of internal conflicts because of its racial and religious diversities. Lebanon has been involved in the civil war since 1975 in which many innocent people have been killed and injured; many cities such as Beirut have been destroyed. Non-Lebanese have also been involved in these events. Syrian forces came here as the peace-keeping force with the approval of the Western countries and settled in the north and north-west of the country in 1976. In 1978, Major Sa'ad Haddad, a rebel Lebanese army officer was appointed as the Commander of Christian Lebanese army by Israel to be settled in the Southern Lebanon so that the security of North Palestine be guaranteed. in 1982, Israelis militarily invaded. They raided Lebanon by land, sea, and air and surrounded the capital of Lebanon. As a result of this invasion, Sabra and Chattila, the two refugee camps belonging to Palestinians were attacked and many Palestinian refugees including women, children and old were massacred. This event shocked all the countries of the world

The Lebanese guerrilla young groups fought against the Israelis, Americans and French and some of them in the form of 'Suicide Squads' entered the USA and French embassies and military bases, with trucks loadful of explosives to kill several hundred American and French forces. Finally, all the foreign forces evacuated the country except the Israelis who insisted on their occupation of Lebanon. But guerrilla raids by Lebanese freedom fighters on Israeli forces caused so many losses and casualties to Israel that it led to the withdrawal of Israeli forces from Lebanon in January 1985. The USA, in order to avoid shame, tailored a scheme to get some privileges in Lebanon to the benefit of Israel and arranged a meeting between the Israeli and Lebanese representatives but it ended in failure.

Lebanon is now "Republic of Lebanon". Under the 1926 constitution, as amended in 1976, legislative power is vested in 99 members. The President must be a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Muslim and the President of the Chamber a Shi'ah Muslim. Lebanon is divided into five provinces. Each province has a council comprising of the people's representatives of the province. Executive affairs are administered by the governor of the central government.

The population is over 2 770 000 of which 93% are Arab, 6% Armenian and 1% the rest. 39% of the population is under 15 years

of age. 23% of the population is rural and 77% urban. The population growth rate is annually 0.7%. 60% of the population is Muslim and 40% Christian. Their language is Arabic and French. The usual script is Arabic.

The capital is Beirut. Beirut was formerly one of the most beautiful cities in the Middle East and it was a well-developed trading city. Beirut has 900 000 inhabitants. The main cities are Tripoli (Tarabulus) with 190 000 inhabitants, Zahlah (the centre of Biqa State) with 45 000 inhabitants and Saida (the centre of South Lebanon) with 25 000 inhabitants.

There are several political parties in Lebanon. The principal political parties include the National Action Movement, the Progressive Party, the Progressive Socialist Party, the Phalangist Party and the Communist Party.

Lebanon became a member of the UNO in 1945 and it is also a member of many international and regional assemblies including Arab League, Non-Aligned Movement, UNESCO, FAO, Islamic Development Bank, Organization of Islamic Conference, etc.

The armed forces consist of 27 000 men of which 25 500 are in the army, 250 in the navy and 1 250 in the air force. The paramilitary forces' strength is 7 500. There are some 50 000 Syrian troops (called Guardians of Peace) stationed in Lebanon as well as about 25 000 Israeli forces which have recently started to evacuate the country, and 5 000 Palestinian fighters. Defence spending for 1983 was estimated at US\$ 481 661 000.

# C.HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Health and medical treatment is more developed compared to other countries in the region. Only 4% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 66 years. There is one bed in the hospital for every 250 inhabitants and one physician for every 530 inhabitants.

# D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by all the children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 58% and 35%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 86%. There

is one teacher for every 24 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total area under cultivation is estimated at about 250 000 hectares. 15% of the labour force is engaged in agriculture. The main crops are cereals, citrus fruits, olives, tobacco and fruits. The annual meat production is about 25 000 tonnes of which 12 000 tonnes is beef and 13 000 tonnes mutton.

The main mineral resources are: iron ore, tin, coal, lead, salt and lime. The main industries are: textiles, oil refining, food processing, cement and handicrafts.

The main exports are: fruit, vegetables, textiles and chemicals. The main imports are: cereals, motor vehicles, textiles and machinery.

The main trading partners for the exports are Saudi Arabia 31%, Syria 8%, Jordan 5%, Kuwait 6% and United Arab Emirates 4%. The main trading partners for the imports are Italy 12%, France 9%, USA 8%, Saudi Arabia 11%, Federal Republic of Germany 6% and UK 4%.

The currency is Lebanese Pound which is equal to 100 Piastres. One US dollar was equal to 8.88 Lebanese Pound in 1984.

The Gross National Product is annually 3.8 milliard US dollars and the average per capita income is US\$ 1 300.

There is a network of 400 km railways transporting annually over 35 063 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 2 million passengers-km. The road system covers 7 100 km. There are in use some 233 383 passenger vehicles and 34 062 commercial vehicles. There are 8 airfields of which 3 have long runways.MEA and other foreign airlines operate in the country. The major ports are: Beirut, Tripoli and Saida.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 3 TV stations and 6 radio stations. There are 605 000 radio receivers and 425 000 TV receivers which are government-controlled.

There are 40 newspapers appearing more than twice weekly with a total circulation of over 572 038.

F



# LIBYA

## SOCIALIST PEOPLE'S LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYYAH

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Libya is situated in North Africa, on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. It is bounded on the east and south-east by Egypt and Sudan, on the south by Chad, on the south and south-west by Niger, on the west by Algeria, on the north-west by Tunisia and on the north by the Mediterranean Sea.

The area in Libya is estimated at 1 759 540 sq km. The boundary length is 4 345 km and the coastline nearly 1 770 km.

Libya is an arid desert and flat land. There is no significant mountain in this country. There are some separated mountains in different areas and the highest point is 'Bette' peak which rises to 2 286 m.

The climate is very hot and dry. The average temperature in the

capital Tripoli is 22°C (71°F) in spring, 28°C (82°F) in summer, 24°C (75°F) in autumn, and 13°C (55°F) in winter.

Rainfall is minimal in Libya and there is no important river in this country.

# **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Libya has never been an independent and free country during its recorded history, perhaps for its low population and natural conditions. Phoenicians arrived here in 1st millennium BC to do business. Greek rulers settled there for a while. Egyptians also ruled over Libya. When Romans became powerful, they occupied the north-west of the country which was more suitable for living and named it Tripoli. Muslims occupied Tarabulus (Tripoli) and Cyrenaica in the 7th Century AD. Islam spread in the country and the language became Arabic. Ottoman Turks occupied Libya in 1551. Ottomans were defeated during the World War I and Libya was invaded by Italians. Italy established a local parliament in order to cope with the likely problems in administering the country and appointed Idris as-Sanusi as the King of Libya. In 1939, Libya formally became the Italian colony. In the World War II, British defeated General Romel, the famous German leader, in the north of Africa and dominated Libya. British ruled over Libya with the help of French. In 1949, British gave the control of Libva to Italians once again.

Meanwhile, Libya's independence was left to the UN. In 1951, Libya gained independence with Idris al-Mahdi al-Sanusi, as its head. He had to rely on the economic aid from the USA and the United Kingdom and he allowed the USA and UK to establish their military bases in Libya. In 1959, the discovery of petroleum deposits completely changed the economic situation in Libya and made this country very rich.

In 1969, a coup was led by Col Mu'ammar al-Gaddafi, with the help of a group of young people. Idris al-Sanusi, the King of Libya was deposed while he was 79 years old and a republic was proclaimed. Gaddafi closed down all the US and UK military bases and Libya was allied with the USSR. He then reorganized the army by equipping it with new weapons. Libya gradually became powerful in the region. Libya was very interested in running the country on the basis of

Islamic and National Culture. Many great Islamic unions were established by Libya together with the help of the Islamic countries to fight against the Zionists and political influence of the foreigners but with no success so far. At present Libya is known as "The Socialist People's Libyan Arab Republic".

Relations with the Western countries particularly the USA and UK were deteriorated. In 1981, Libya cut off its relations with USA. It also broke off its relations with the UK in 1984. Libya sent its troops to Chad to secure the survival of President Goukouni Oueddei, the discharged President of Chad but it pulled out its troops in 1984 in accordance with the agreement under which the French Government was to evacuate Chad.

Libya is now a Socialist Republic. The constitution was written in 1966 and amended in 1976. According to the constitution the former legislative assemblies were dissolved and the Libyan General People's Congress came into being.

The population is about 3.5 million of which 97% is Berber and Arab, and the rest Greek, Italian and Maltese. 46% of the population is rural and 54% urban. 49% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 4.2%. 97% of the population is Muslim. The official language is Arabic. Italian and English languages are also used. The usual script is Arabic.

The capital is Tripoli with 600 000 inhabitants. Benghazi with 340 000 inhabitants and Misrātah with 135 000 inhabitants are the main cities. Libya is divided into 10 provinces which are governed by the central government.

The political activities are banned in Libya and the sole legal parties are the People's Congresses.

It gained membership of the UNO in 1955. It is also a member of UNESCO, FAO, Organization for African Unity, Arab League, Organization of Islamic Conference, Non-Aligned Movement and some others.

The Armed Forces consist of 21 100 men of which 20 000 are in the army, 600 in the navy, and 500 in the air force. The paramilitary forces number over 8 000. Defence spending for 1982 was estimated at US\$ 78 500 000.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

7.1% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 48 years. The average daily calorie intake is 9 percentage points above FAO's minimum requirement. 25% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 250 inhabitants and one physician for every 10 170 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by all the children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 67% and 6%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 52%. There is one teacher for every 24 children of school age.

# E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total area under cultivation is 2 750 000 hectares. 3% of 950 000 labour force is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The main crops are: wheat, tobacco, dates, citrus fruits and olives. The annual meat production is nearly 65 000 tonnes of which 18 000 tonnes is beef and 47 000 tonnes mutton.

The mineral resources are oil and natural gas, iron ore, potassium and gypsum. This country is rich in oil deposits. The main industries are oil extraction and refining, textiles, match-making, cement and handicrafts. The electric power generation is annually 1.75 milliard kWh.

The Gross National Product is nearly US\$ 24 milliard and the average per capita income is about 7 000 US dollars.

The currency is Libyan Dinar which is equal to 1 000 Dirhams. One US dollar was equal to 296.053 Dirhams in 1984.

The main export is crude oil. The main trading partners are USA 30%, Federal Republic of Germany 18%, Italy 19%, and Spain 7%. The main imports are machinery, fabricated metal products, iron and steel, rubber and foodstuffs. They are imported from Italy 31%, Federal Republic of Germany 11%, Japan 8%, and UK 7%.

The road system covers 4 100 km. There are in use some 308 746 passenger vehicles and 180 981 commercial vehicles. There are 87

airfields, of which 13 have long runways. Libyan Arab Airlines and the other foreign airlines operate in the country. The major ports are Tripoli, Benghazi, and Tobruk.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 16 radio stations (1 FM and 15 AM) and 12 TV stations which are government-controlled. There are 150 000 radio receivers and 160 000 TV sets. There are 102 000 telephones available in the country. There is one daily newspaper with a circulation of 40 000.

and in the West Malaysia are 2 068 km.

Malaysia has a mountainous land with vast plains. Most of the area is covered with jungle. The mountain ranges are mostly located in the eastern region of the country. Sabah in the north and Sarawak in the west of Borneo are divided by a series of mountain ranges. The highest peak in Malaysia is Kinabalu which rises to over 4 100 m above the sea-level.

The climate in Malaysia is warm and humid. The average temperature in the capital Kuala Lumpur is 28°C (82°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 27°C (80°F) in autumn and 27°C (80°F) in winter.

There is a heavy rainfall. The rivers flowing in this country are with short length as the area is small. The longest river is Rajang with the length of 560 km.

# B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

The word Malaysia is derived from the word Malay, a tribe that came to this land in the 3rd and 2nd Centuries BC. Before the arrival of Malays, the black people named Negrito used to live here and are still found. Malays gradually became powerful and established a government. They were influenced by Chinese and Indian religions as Buddhism and Hinduism. In the 13th Century, Muslims came to this country and Islam dominated all the previous religions. The rulers called themselves Sultan. Arabic became the formal written script.

At the beginning of the 16th Century, Portuguese came and Afonso de Albuquerque, their famous Admiral captured Malacca. Then Dutch and finally British ruled over there and Malaya became their colony. As usual, it remained under the administration of local rulers. In the second decade of the 20th Century, the development of the rubber industry brought prosperity to Malaya. Rubber had been brought from Brazil previously. Since the Malays did not have the right to possess the rubber production, the differences started among people. During the period of 1930–40 racial differences cropped up between Malays and Chinese.

Japanese occupied Malaya in the World War II but the communists revolted against Japanese and guerrilla warfare began. At the end of the war Japan gave up and British took the power while their 80 000 army was enslaved by the Japanese. British fought against the com-

munists and crushed them in 1946.

After the World War II, all the European colonies rebelled and 11 states of Malaya were awarded self-government. In 1948, the Federation of Malaya came into being through the efforts of the freedom fighters. They also suppressed the communists and annexed Sabah and Sarawak states to the federation and renamed it Federation of Malaysia. Singapore, the small island in south of Malaya peninsula joined the federation but two years later, left the federation and became independent in 1965.

Brunei, which is located in the north of Borneo, also did not join the federation.

Malaysia is now a constitutional monarchy. Malaysia is a federation of 13 states ruled by 13 rulers. The monarch is elected for a five-year term by the rulers.

The constitution came into effect in 1963. Legislative power consists of two Parliaments, one with 154 members, elected for five years; the other with 58 members, including 32 appointed by the monarch and 26 elected by the councils of the 13 states, for every 5 years.

Malaysia is made of 13 states. Each state is headed by a sultan and has a local council. The local ministers are elected by the local councils.

The population is about 15.5 million of which 41.1% is Malay, 33.9% Chinese, 9.1% Indian, 3.5% Dayak. 40.3% of the population in Malaysia is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 2.5% per annum. The official language is Malay. Chinese and Indian languages are also used. The usual scripts are Arabic and English. The Malays are predominantly Muslim, the Chinese are mainly Buddhist and the Indians Hindu, and there is also a Christian minority. The capital of Malaysia is Kuala Lumpur with some 420 000 inhabitants. The major cities are Penang (formerly George Town) with 280 000 inhabitants and Ipoh with 260 000.

Malaysia became a member of the UNO in 1957. It is also a member of the UNO's specialized agencies such as UNESCO and FAO; Non-Aligned Movement, Commonwealth, Organization of Islamic Conference, and some others.

The main active political parties are The United Malays National Organization, The Islamic Party, Pan Malaya Party, The Malayan Indian Congress, Democratic Action Party, The Malaysian Chinese Association.

The total number of armed forces in Malaysia is 99 700 of which 80 000 are in the army, 8 700 in the navy and 11 000 in the air force. The paramilitary force in this country is of 90 000 men. Defence spending was estimated at US\$ 2 070 000 000 for 1982.

# C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

About 3% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 65 years. The average daily calorie intake is 21 percentage point above FAO's minimum requirement. 62% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 350 inhabitants and one physician for every 7 910 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 92% of children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 53% and 3%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 60%. There is one teacher for every 52 children of school age.

# E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total area under cultivation is over 3.2 million hectares. Over 30% of 5 million labour force is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The principal agricultural products are: tea, spices, rice, sugar, rubber, coconuts, fruit, and timber. The annual meat production is nearly 65 000 tonnes of which 15 000 tonnes is beef and 50 000 tonnes pork. The total catch of fish is annually some 600 000 tonnes. The main mineral resources are: tin, coal, iron, oil, gold bauxite and manganese. The most important industries in Malaysia are: metallurgy, fertilizers, textiles, rubber processing, oil refining, timber processing, foodstuffs, sugar production and steel smelting. The electric power generation is annually over 8.5 milliard kWh.

The Gross National Product is over 22 milliard US dollars and the average per capita income is nearly US\$ 400 per annum.

The currency is Malaysian dollar which is divided into 100 cents. Ringgit is also used instead of dollar. One US dollar was equal to 2.4265 Malaysian dollars in 1984.

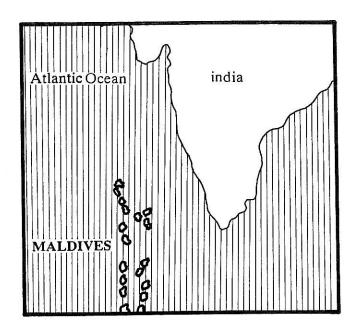
The main exports are: crude oil, rubber, tin and wood. The main trading partners for the exports are: Japan 22%, Singapore 10%, Netherlands 44% and UK 3%. The main imports are: foodstuffs, transport equipment, electrical apparatus, machinery, oil products and metals. They are mostly imported from Japan 24%, USA 15%, Singapore 13%, UK 5%, Australia 6% and Federal Republic of Germany 4%.

There is a network of 3 820 km railways of which 154 km is in the East Malaysia and 1 666 km in the West Malaysia, transporting annually some 1 293 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 1 270 000 passengers-km. The road system covers 23 714 km. There are in use some 2 106 642 private vehicles and 154 534 public vehicles.

There are 94 airfields of which 34 are in the East Malaysia and 60 in the West Malaysia. 4 airfields have long runways of which 3 are in the West Malaysia and 1 in the East Malaysia. Malaysian Airlines and the other foreign airlines operate in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 37 radio stations (2 FM and 35 AM) and 22 TV stations which are government-controlled. There are some 290 150 radio receivers and some 1 032 797 TV sets. There are in use 330 000 telephones. There are 34 newspapers and other publications with a total circulation of more than 1 552.330.



# MALDIVES

# REPUBLIC OF MALDIVES

# A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The Maldive Islands is in South Asia. It is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean on four sides. It has an area of 298 sq km and its boundry length is over 644 km.

The Maldives consists of about 2 000 islands in atolls. These islands are made on the top of the sea mountains in 19 ring-shaped reefs. Only about 215 of the islands are inhabited. The islands are with elevations exceeding 6 m above sea level. The islands are covered with a dense scrub.

The climate is hot and humid. The average temperature in the capital (Male) is 27°C (80°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 26°C (78°F) in autumn and 26°C (78°F) in winter.

# **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Since the Maldive Islands were far from the great lands they were never under foreign rule in ancient times. The people were converted to Islam when the Arab Muslim merchants visited the islands. Portuguese occupied the Maldive Islands in the 16th Century. A century later Dutch dominated and put the Maldive Islands in control of Sri Lanka. British ruled over there in the 19th Century. After the World War II, in 1948, the Maldive Islands became self-governed. The Maldive Islands were formerly ruled by Sultans but in 1953 changed into a Republic. Once again Sultanate was restored as the Sultanists gained victory over the Republicans. The country became a republic again in 1968. Maldives is now known as "The Republic of Maldives". The constitution was written in 1964 and it was amended in 1968, 1970, 1973 and 1975.

Legislative power is vested in the (Parliament) of 54 members, including 8 appointed by the President. The members are elected for every five years.

The population is estimated at 170 000, mainly Aryan descendants, Sinhalese and Dravidian races from Indian Subcontinent, and Arabs. Their language is Dhivehi, one of the dialects of Sinhali, and also English. Islam is the state religion. 45% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 3% per annum.

The capital is Male with 32 000 inhabitants. The Maldives is divided into 19 districts, each headed by a committee appointed by

the people, under the central government.

The Maldives became a member of the UNO in 1965 and it is also a member of some of the organizations and unions such as World Bank, Non-Aligned Movement, Organization of Islamic Conference, Colombo Plan and some others.

There is no political party and political activity. The armed forces have 700 personnel comprising of army and coastal guards.

# C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

12% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 47 years. The average daily calorie intake is 22 percentage points below FAO's minimum rquirement. 15% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital

for every 2 500 inhabitants and one physician for every 22 000 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Traditional education (Maktab and Madrasah) dominated the education system until 1960. Formal education started in male in 1961 by the English people. Primary school is attended now by 70% of the relevant age group. Percentage for secondary and higher education is 29% and 1%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 82% and there is one teacher for every 30 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The main crops are: coconut, pineapple, sugarcane, rice and fruits. The total catch of fish is annually some 32 000 tonnes. There are no significant mineral resources in Maldives. The main industries are handicraft products, manufacture of coire, fish industry and coconut oil processing.

The Gross National Product is estimated annually at 25 million US dollars and the average per capita income is estimated at over US \$ 145 per annum. Maldives is one of the poorest countries in the world.

The currency is Maldivian Rufiyaa which is divided into 100 Laari. One US dollar was equal to 7.05 Rufiyya in 1984.

The main export is fish, of which 46% is dried fish, 44% raw fish, 5% shellfish. The other exports are: coconut, tortoise shell, and handicrafts. The exports are estimated annually at 6 million US dollars. They are exported to Japan 30% and Sri Lanka 19%. The main imports in this country are: rice, sugar, flour, oil and textiles which are estimated annually at 27 million tonnes. The main trading partners for the imports are Japan 10%, UK 8%, Sri Lanka 49% and India 19%. The electric power generation in this country is annually 2 million kWh. The major port is Male. There are 2 airfields in this country. Maldives International Airlines and other foreign airlines operate in the country. There is no important roadway in this country

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 1 radio station and 11 026 radio receivers. In 1982, there were 1 530 television sets and 1 coloured TV station. There are some

3 000 telephones. There are 2 daily newspapers, one weekly magazine with a total circulation of over 35 000.



# MALI

#### REPUBLIC OF MALI

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Mali is in West Africa. It is bounded on the north by Algeria, on the east by Niger and Upper Volta, on the south by Ivory Coast and Guinea and on the west by Senegal and Mauritania. Mali has an area of 1 240 142 sq km and its total boundary length is 7 459 km.

Mali's landscape is largely flat and covered with desert. The highest point is Hombori which rises to 1 155 m.

The climate is hot and dry. The average temperature in the capital (Bamako), is 32°C (89°F) in spring, 32°C (89°F) in summer, 31°C (87°F) in autumn and 22°C (72°F) in winter.

There is not much rainfall in this country and there is no important river. The main river is Niger River which originates in Guinea and Ivory Coast and flows through Mali, Niger and Nigeria and finally drains into the Guinea Gulf. The Niger River breaks down into a network of lakes as it continues in Mali. The lakes include those of Debo and Faguibine. Niger River has 4 101 km length.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Mali is one of the poorest countries in Africa. Before the birth of Jesus Christ (BC), Mali had a very rich civilization. But slowly it began to decline because of famine and emigration of the people to other countries. It became part of Sudan Empire in West Africa. In the 16th Century, Morocco conquered the territory and the tribal rule was replaced by the central government. The French came to this country in the 19th Century and Mali became the French protectorate called French Sudan. Mali became an autonomous state after the World War II. In 1960, Mali achieved its independence as the Republic of Mali and joined Senegal because it was not limited to any sea. But the ties between Mali and Senegal broke very soon. Mali is a republic country and is known as "Republic of Mali". It became a member of the UNO in 1960. The constitution was written in 1974 and came into effect in 1979. Legislative power is held by the National Assembly of 82 members, elected for every four years.

The population is about 7.5 million of which 45% is under 15 years of age. The majority of the people are mixture of Negroid and Caucasoid races and the main ethnic groups are Mande', Fulani, Voltaic and others. The official lanugage is French and the usual script is Latin. Local languages are also spoken including Arabic, Malinke and Bambara.

90% of the population is Muslim, 1% Christian and the rest Animist. The population growth rate is 2.6% per annum.

The capital is Bamako with 240 000 inhabitants. The main cities are Segou with 72 000, Mopti with 58 000 and Sikasso with 50 000 inhabitants.

It is divided into six regions, each headed by an official appointed by the national government. It is a single-party state. The legal party is the People Democratic Union of Mali (Union Democratique du Peuple Malien).

Mali is a member of the UNO and several of the specialized agencies

including UNESCO, FAO, Organization of African Unity, World Bank and some others.

The total number of armed forces is 4 950 of which 4 600 are in the army, 50 in the navy and 300 in the air force. The paramilitary forces number 5 000. Defence expenditure for 1981 was estimated at US\$ 40 million.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

15.4% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 45 years. The average daily calorie intake is 15 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. 9% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 1 300 inhabitants and one physician for every 22 130 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 28% of children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 9% and 1%, respectively. There is one teacher for every 203 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 10%.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Nearly 12.5 million hectares is suited to farming. 38% of the 2.5 million labour force in Mali is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. 18% are engaged in industrial jobs, 12% handicrafts and 33% social services.

The main crops are, cotton, rice, soyabean, peanuts, wheat and dates. The annual meat production is almost 80 000 tonnes of which 38 000 tonnes is beef and 42 000 tonnes mutton. The annual catch of fish is over 120 000 tonnes.

The main mineral resources are bauxite, phosphate, oil, diamond, copper, manganese, uranium, iron, gold and salt. The main industries are, textiles, foodstuffs, fruit-preserving, cement and handicrafts. The electric power generation is annually 105 million kWh. The Gross National Product is annually 650 million US dollars. The Average per capita income is about 90 US dollars per annum.

The currency is Mali Franc which is divided into 100 Centimes.

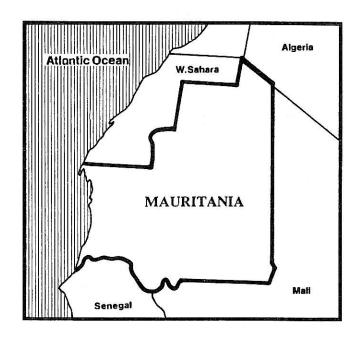
One US dollar was equal to 482.25 Francs (CFA) in 1984.

The main exports are cotton, dried fruits, minerals, livestock and fish. They are mostly exported to France 15%, Ivory Coast 8%, Federal Republic of Germany 7%, China 20% and UK 4%. The exports are estimated at about US\$ 150 million per year. The main imports are textiles, machinery, oil products, vehicles and sugar. The trading partners for the imports are, France 33%, Ivory Coast 24%, Senegal 8%, China 13% and Federal Republic of Germany 5%. The imports are estimated at about 350 million US dollars per year.

There is a network of 642 km railways. The road system covers 18 000 km. There are 42 airfields of which 2 have long runways. Air Mali and other foreign airlines operate in the country.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 2 radio stations and 95 000 radio receivers which are government-controlled. There are 78 000 telephones available in the country. There is one daily newspaper with a circulation of 40 000.



# **MAURITANIA**

#### ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF MAURITANIA

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Mauritania is in West Africa. It is bounded on the north by Western Sahara and Algeria, on the east by Mali, on the south by Mali and Senegal and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean and Western Sahara.

Mauritania has an area of 1 031 000 sq km, its land boundary is 5 118 km and its coastline 754 km by the Atlantic Ocean.

Mauritania is a flat country covered with desert. The east of the country is mountainous and the highest point is Kediet Ijill with elevation of more than 915 m above the sea level.

The climate is generally hot and humid in the coastal regions but it is hot and dry in the deserts. The average temperature in the capital Nouakchott is 25°C (77°F) in spring, 28°C (83°F) in summer, 28°C

(83°F) in autumn and 21°C (70°F) in winter.

There is not much rainfall in this country and there is no significant river. Senegal River is the only waterway in Mauritania which originates in the south-west regions of Mali with 1 600 km length and flows through the border between Mauritania and Senegal.

# **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Before the arrival of Berbers and Muslims in Mauritania, it was a great empire in West Africa comprising Morocco, Mauritania and a part of West Algeria. With the invasion of Berbers, a large number of Black Africans were pushed southward. Berbers came in the 11th Century and Islam spread there through Bani Hassan tribe in the 16th Century. The West European countries, Portuguese, Dutch, English and French ruled over Mauritania one after another. After the World War I, Mauritania became a French colony.

Mauritania attained independence on 28th November 1960. A year later, it became a member of the UNO. When Spain agreed to abandon control of Arabian Sahara, it ceded the south of Sahara to Mauritania. Since then, guerrilla fighting has been continued by the Polisario Front, the Western Sahara Liberation Movement, to gain sovereignty over Sahara. When military government of Mauritania came into being in 1978 through a coup it accepted a ceasefire with Polisario. Mauritania supports Polisario and has contributed a great deal towards its progress.

Mauritania is a republic now and is known as "The Islamic Republic of Mauritania". Constitution came into effect in 1961 and amended in 1978. After 1978 coup, led by Col Moustapha ould Muhammed Salek, a Military Committee of 18 members was replaced by the Legislative Assembly.

The population is about 1.7 million of which two-thirds is Arab and Berber admixture and one-third Negro.

46% of the population is under 15 years of age. 76% of the population is rural and 24% urban. The majority speak Hassaniyyah Arabic dialect of a Muslim tribe called Bani Hassan. The usual script is Arabic. French is also spoken and the Latin script is also used.

The population growth rate is 2.5% per annum. Almost all the inhabitants are Muslims.

The capital is Nouakchott with 280 000 inhabitants. The main cities are Nouadibou with 25 000 inhabitants and Kaedi with 22 000. Mauritania is divided into 8 regions and the capital (Nouakchott) which are governed under the central government. The political activities are banned and the sole legal political party is Mauritanian People's Party (Party du Peuple Mauritanien).

Mauritania is a member of the UNO and other international organizations including UNESCO, FAO, Non-Aligned Movement, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab League, Arab Common Market and some others.

The total number of armed forces is 8 470 of which 8 000 are in the army, 320 in the navy and 150 in the air force. The paramilitary forces number 2 500. Defence expenditure for 1982 was estimated at US\$ 62 million.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

14.1% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 44 years. The average daily calorie intake is 3 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 2 300 inhabitants and one physician for every 14 350 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 33% of children of the corresponding age group. 10% attend secondary school. The adult literacy rate is 17%. There is one teacher for every 151 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Almost 240 000 hectares of the area is under cultivation. 27% of 500 000 workforce is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The main crops are: cereals, millet, cotton, tobacco, dates, rice, beans and gum Arabic. The annual meat production is nearly 70 000 tonnes of which 20 000 tonnes is beef, 15 000 tonnes mutton and 35 000 tonnes fish.

The main mineral resources are: iron ore, oil, copper, salt and gypsum. The main industries are: mining, textiles, food processing, leather product, handicrafts and fish industry. 48% of the labour

force is engaged in industry.

The electric power generation is annually 100 million kWh. The Gross National Product is estimated at 625 million US dollars and the average per capita income is US\$ 370 per annum.

The currency is Ouguiya which is divided into 5 Khoums. One US

dollar was equal to 67.29 Ouguiya in 1984.

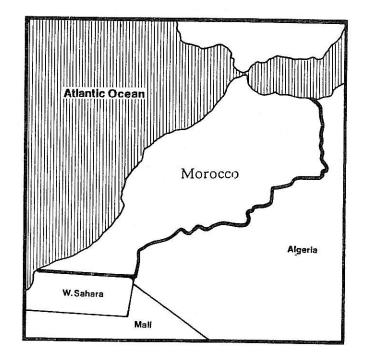
The main exports are iron ore 65% and fish 35% which are mostly exported to France 19%, Italy 20%, Japan 15%, Spain 25%, and Federal Republic of Germany 8%. The exports are estimated annually at 265 million US dollars. The main imports are: foodstuffs, raw materials, machinery, transport equipment, electrical apparatus, cement, oil, tea and rubber. The main trading partners for the imports are France 17%, Belgium and Luxemburg 12%, Federal Republic of Germany 6%, and Spain 12%. The imports are estimated at over 300 million US dollars per year.

There are 652 km railways. There are 8 900 km roads of which 1 133 km are paved. There are 29 airfields of which 2 have long runways.

Air Mauritania and other foreign airlines operate in the country.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

There is one radio station and one TV station which are government-controlled. There are 95 000 radio stations and about 2 000 telephones in the country. There is one daily newspaper with a circulation of about 1 000.



# **MOROCCO**

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Morocco is in North-west Africa. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by Algeria, on the south by Algeria and Sahara and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean.

Morocco has an area of 447 000 sq km. The land boundary is 1 996 km and the coastline 1 835 km. The north of the country is mountainous and Atlas Mountains are located in this region. The highest peak is Mount Toubkal rising to 4 165 m. The south of the country is a Sahara Desert.

The climate is moderate and humid in the mountainous areas, hot and arid in the deserts and humid in the coastal regions. The average temperature in the capital (Rabat) is 21° C (70° F) in spring, 28° C

(82° F) in summer, 25° C (77° F) in autumn and 17° C (63° F) in winter. The main rivers in Morocco are, Er-Rabia, Moulouya (Muluya) and Sous.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

At the end of the 16th Century AD, Morocco was conquered by Arab Muslims. The Islamic religion, Arabic language and culture gradually expanded there. Before the arrival of Arab Muslims, it was being ruled by Romans and was a part of Mauritania Empire. After the rise of Islam in Morocco it became an independent state. But the expansionist fervour by the chief of the tribes of Morocco made the government weak and led to the domination of Almoravids (Al-Murabitun).

During the 15th and 16th Centuries, Europeans came. Then Spanish, Portuguese, Ottoman Turks and finally French gained power in Morocco.

Although, a monarchial regime was established in Morocco in the 18th Century, it could not take a step towards expulsion of the foreigners. The only brilliant step this regime took was the support for the freedom fighters of Algeria under the leadership of Abdul Qader against the French.

In 1912, according to the treaty between French and Spanish in the City of Fès, Morocco was divided into four districts. Tangier port was announced to be an international port under an agreement by France, Britain, and Spain; and later Italy came to have control over it. The north and south of Morocco was dominated by Spain and a vast area in the centre of Morocco was occupied by French and called French Morocco.

The freedom fighters of Morocco rose in an armed revolt against the occupiers under the leadership of Abd al-Karim Rifi (who was from the Muslim tribe of Rif). Freedom fighters defeated the Spanish army several times. They regained a greater part of their own country and announced a Republic there. Later, French helped Spanish in conquering the territory again but they remained unsuccessful. Finally, they organized an army of 200 000 under the command of Marshal Pattan and massacred thousands of people from Rif, suppressed revolution in 1926 and exiled Abd al-Karim to the 'Reunion'

Island in the Indian Ocean.

Quarter a century later in 1947, Abd al-Karim ran away while half-way to France and took refuge in Egypt.

He died in 1963 when he was 81 years old and was crowned with the title 'National Champion' by the King of Morocco. In subsequent years, S Muhammad ibn Yusuf succeeded Abd al-Karim but he did not show resistance like Abd al-Karim. French exiled him to Madagascar and two years later brought him back and granted independence to Morocco in 1956. Muhammad ibn Yusuf was named Sultan Muhammad Vand ruled over a part of the country under occupation of French. Tangier was also annexed to it. Two years later, Spanish also left the part in their occupation. Thus, Morocco government came into being and laid claim over south of Morocco particularly, the Western Sahara. Sultan Hassan II succeeded his father Sultan Muhammad V in 1961 and he also repeated the claim over southern region. Spanish divided Sahara between Morocco and Mauritania in 1975 and departed.

Morocco was left in confrontation with the guerrillas of Sahara (Polisario Front) as the guerrillas of Sahara were seeking independence. Mauritania left its occupied portion in 1978 and announced the sovereignty of Polisario Front in the name of Sahara. Morocco is still fighting against Sahara and insists on the occupation of its Saharan territory in spite of that it has incurred heavy war expenditures and losses.

Morocco is a monarchy. The constitution came into effect in 1972. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral Chamber of Representatives comprising of 264 members who are elected for four years.

The population is 23 million of which 99% is Arab-Berber. 46% is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 3% per annum. 59% of the population is rural and 41% urban. 20% of the workforce is unemployed. The official language is Arabic. French and Spanish are also spoken. Some speak Berber dialects. The usual script is Arabic. Latin script is also used. Islam is the state religion.

The capital is Rabat with 450 000 inhabitants. The largest city is Casablanca with almost 185 000 inhabitants. The other main cities are Marrakech (Marrakesh) with 450 000 inhabitants and Fès (Fez) with 445 000.

Morocco joined the UNO in 1956. It is also a member of some of

the international unions and assemblies including, UNESCO, FAO, Non-Aligned Movement, Arab League, Organization of Islamic Conference, and Organization of African Unity.

There are several political parties in Morocco. Political activity is free to some extent. The largest party is Istiqlal Popular Movement. The other main parties are, the National Union of Popular Forces, the Socialist Union of Popular Forces, Liberal Progressive Party, etc.

Morocco is divided into 30 provinces and 2 urban communes, each

headed by a governor appointed by the central government.

The total number of armed forces is 144 000 of which 125 000 are in the army,6 000 in the navy and 13 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces' strength is 30 000. Defence spending in 1982 was estimated at 1 328 000 000 US dollars.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

10.4% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 57 years. 55% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 10 percentage points above FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 725 inhabitants and one physician for every 11 200 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 76% of the children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 24% and 4%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 28%. There is one teacher for every 115 children of school age.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total area under cultivation is 8.5 million sq km. 48% of 4.25 million labour force in this country is engaged in farming and animal husbandry. The main crops are, wheat, maize, grapes, olives and fruit. Animal husbandry is well developed in this country. The annual meat production is about 180 000 tonnes (95 000 tonnes beef and 85 000 tonnes mutton). The total catch of fish is anually 280 000 tonnes.

The main mineral resources are: phosphate, oil, zinc, manganese, coal, tin and cobalt. The main industries are: textiles, mining and mineral processing, food processing, chemicals, leather products,

metallurgy, tobacco and cement products.

The Gross National Product in this country is 14 milliard US dollars and the average per capita income in nearly US \$ 610 per annum.

The main exports are: phosphates 38%, citrus fruits 10%, textiles 18%, vegetables 6%, wine, fish, handicrafts and fruit. The exports are estimated annually at 2.8 milliard US dollars. The electric power generation is annually 3.75 milliard kWh.

The main imports are: raw materials, foodstuff, household equipment, machinery, cotton and metal products. The imports are esti-

mated at over 4.5 milliard US dollars.

The currency is Moroccan Dirham which is divided into Francs. One US dollar was equal to 9.551 Dirhams in 1984.

There is a network of 1 800 km railways transporting annually some 3 966 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 1 127 000 passengers-km. The road system covers 29 300 km. There are in use some 478 188 passenger vehicles and 190 180 commercial vehicles.

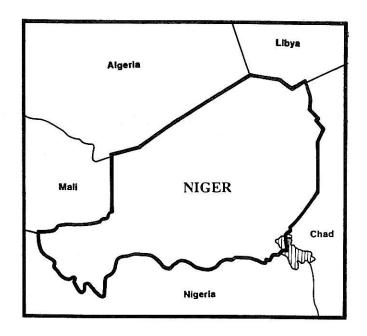
The major ports are Casablanca, Tangier, Kenitra and Ghazaovet.

There are 77 airfields of which 15 have long runways. Royal Air Maroc and the other foreign airlines operate in the country.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 29 radio stations (4 FM, and 25 AM) and 27 TV stations, which are government-controlled. There are 2.5 million radio receivers and 823 000 TV receivers. There are 210 000 telephones.

There are 7 newspapers with a total circulation of more than 235 000.



# **NIGER**

#### REPUBLIC OF NIGER

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Niger is in centre of Africa. It is bounded on the north by Libya and Algeria, on the west by Mali and Upper Volta, on the south by Benin and Nigeria and the east by Chad. Niger is a landlocked country.

The area is 1 267 000 sq km and the land boundary is 5 745 km. It is a low land country covered with desert. The north and the centre of the country is mountainous. The highest point is Mount Greboun, which reaches an altitude of 2 000 m above the sea level, located in the north near the border between Niger and Algeria.

The climate in Niger is hot and arid. The average temperature in the capital (Niamey) is 34° C (92° F) in spring, 28° C (83° F) in summer, 31° C (87° F) in autumn and 24° C (75° F) in winter.

Rainfall is minimal in this country. There is no significant river. Niger River originates in Guinea and flows through Mali, south-west of Niger and Nigeria and drains into Guinea Gulf. Lake Chad is partly located in this country and is bordered by Chad, Cameroon and Nigeria.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Niger is a newly independent country in Africa. It became fully independent on August 3, 1960. Formerly, it was a part of French West Africa. In ancient times, it was once a part of the powerful governments of the territory and later, under the Egyptian rule. Niger became a member of the UNO in 1960. It is also a member of some of the international organizations and regional unions such as: World Bank, UNESCO, FAO, Organization of African Unity, Organization of Islamic Conference, Non-Aligned Movement, etc.

Niger is a republic now and is known as "Republic of Niger". But after the 1974 military coup Niger has been ruled by a Supreme Military Council of army officers. Legislative power has been dissolved and the Constitution which came into effect in 1960 is suspended. The political activities are all banned.

The population is about 6.2 million of which 50% is Hausa, 21% Djerma-Singhai and the rest others. 47% of the population in Niger is under 15 years of age. 87% is rural and 13% urban. The official language is French and Latin is the written script. Hausa, Arabic and Fulani languages are also used. 80% of the population is Muslim. The population growth rate is 3.3% per annum.

The capital is Niamey, located in the south-west of the country, on the Niger River with 175 000 inhabitants. Zinder with 41 000 inhabitants and Maradi with 39 000 are the largest cities in this country.

The total number of armed forces is 2 220 men of which 2 150 are in the army and 70 in the air force. Defence expenditure for 1981 was estimated at US \$ 19.2 million.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

14.6% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 45 years. The average daily calorie intake is 8 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. 27% of the

population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 1 400 inhabitants and one physician for every 38 790 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Education and training is not developed. Primary school is attended only by 23% of the children of the relevant age group and secondary school by 4%. The adult literacy rate is 10%. There is one teacher for every 420 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Nearly 17 million hectares of the land area is under cultivation. 59% of the 2 million workforce is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The main crops are: cotton, millet, cereals, rice, dates, beans and peanuts. The annual meat production is about 80 000 tonnes out of which 44 000 tonnes is beef and 36 000 tonnes is mutton.

The main mineral resources are uranium, iron ore, tin and salt. The main industries are textiles, leather product, peanut oil processing, ethylene processing, wood industry, food processing and handicrafts. 37% of the workforce is busy in industry. The electric power generation is annually 75 million kWh.

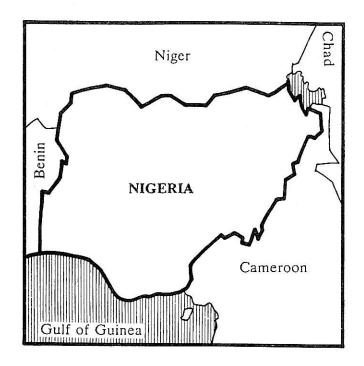
The Gross National Product is annually 1.5 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is about US \$ 240 per annum.

The currency is Franc CFA which is divided into 100 Centimes. One US dollar was equal to 482.25 Francs CFA in 1984. The main exports are uranium 76%, livestock 19% and peanut oil 5%. The exports are estimated annually at 350 million US dollars. They are mostly exported to France 73%, Federal Republic of Germany 6%, and Nigeria 21%. The main imports are: machinery, transport equipment, foodstuffs and fuels. The imports are estimated annually at over 360 million US dollars. The main trading partners for the imports are: France 47%, UK 3%, USA 4%, Ivory Coast 5% and Federal Republic of Germany 11%.

There are 18 000 km paved roads. There are in use about 25 844 passenger vehicles and 4 396 commercial vehicles. There are 66 airfields of which one has a long runway. Air Niger and the other foreign airlines operate in the country.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 10 radio stations and one TV station which are government-controlled. There are 150 000 radio receivers and 10 000 TV receivers. There are some 8 000 telephones. There are two newspapers with a total circulation of 6 000.



# **NIGERIA**

## REPUBLIC OF NIGERIA

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The Federal Republic of Nigeria is in West Africa alongside the Gulf of Guinea. It is bounded on the north by Niger, on the east by Cameroon, on the west by Niger and Benin, on the south by the Gulf of Guinea and the Atlantic Ocean. The area is 923 768 sq km, the boundary length is 4 034 km and the coastline 853 km.

Nigeria consists of high plateaus in north and east. The Jos Plateau is located in the centre of the country. The highest point is Dimlang Peak rising to 2 040 m above the sea level, located in the north-east near the border of Cameroon. The rest of the country, particularly the south is covered with plains.

The climate is hot and wet. The average temperature in the capital

(Lagos) is 28°C (83°F) in spring, 26°C (79°F) in summer, 27°C (81°F) in autumn and 27°C (81°F) in winter.

Rainfall is heavy in Nigeria. The principal rivers are Benue, Sokoto, Gongola and Kaduna. The Niger River originates in Guinea, flows through Mali, Niger and Nigeria and drains into Gulf of Guinea in the south of the country. The Niger River is the longest river in Nigeria with 4 101 km length. The Lake Chad with the area of 20 700 sq km lies in the extreme corner of the north-east of Nigeria and belongs partly to this country.

## **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Nigeria, like some of its other neighbouring countries, is a newly independent country in Africa. It became independent in 1960 through a referendum. In 1963, it became a Republic. Before achieving independence, it was under British rule and was known as British Western Africa. In the 15th Century Europeans came. First Portuguese and later British established their rule. During the 17th Century they established trading centres in the coastal regions. At the end of the 19th Century, British attacked the country and in 1851 ruled over the island of Lagos which is now the capital of Nigeria. British dependencies Northern and Southern Nigeria were merged in 1914. In 1947, new constitution was introduced establishing a federal system. The federation of Nigeria became independent within the Commonwealth. In August 1963, fourth region was created and merged with Northern, Southern and Eastern regions and thus in October 1963, Nigeria became a republic and is now known as "Republic of Nigeria".

After independence, internal disorders and several coups raised head in Nigeria. First ever free elections were held in 1979 and Alhaji Shehu Shagari was elected as the President. In August 1983, Shagari was re-elected but on December 31, 1983, Shagari was overthrown in a coup and General Muhammadu Buhari succeeded him. Constitution came into effect in 1979, according to which the Legislative Assembly comprises of a Senate of 95 members and a House of Representatives (430 members). At present, Nigeria is being ruled over by a Supreme Military Council of army officers.

The population is 95.5 million. The main groups are Hausa and Fulani in the north, Yoruba in the south and Igbo in the east. 47%

of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 2.5%. The official language is English and the usual script is Latin. Hausa and Igbo languages are also used. 79% of the population is rural and 21% urban. Half of the population is Muslim, 34% Christian and the rest Animist.

The capital is Lagos situated on the Gulf of Benin with 1.2 million inhabitants. The main cities are Ibadan with 900 000 inhabitants, Ogbomosho with 450 000 and Kano with 410 000.

Nigeria gained membership of the UNO in 1960. It is also a member of some of the international assemblies and regional unions including UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Organization of African Unity, Organization of Islamic Conference and Non-Aligned Movement. All political parties were banned after 1983 coup and there is no active political party at present.

The total number of armed forces is 133 000 men of which 120 000 are in the army,4 000 in the navy and 9 000 in the air force. Defence expenditure in 1981 was US dollars 1.8 milliard.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

13.5% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 49 years. The average daily calorie intake is 9 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 1 200 inhabitants and one physician for every 12 550 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 79% of the children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 10% and 1%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 34%. There is one teacher for every 140 children of school age.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total area under cultivation is estimated at 28 million hectares. 66% of 30 million workforce in this country is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The principal agricultural products are: cotton, coffee, cereals, tobacco, rubber, coconuts, rye and peanuts. The annual meat production is almost half a million tonnes of which 272 000

tonnes is beef, 183 000 tonnes mutton and 45 000 tonnes pork. The total catch of fish is annually 600 000 tonnes. The main mineral resources are: oil, gas, coal, iron, tin, uranium, gold, limestone and lead. This country is rich in oil and gas deposits.

The main industries are: oil extraction and refining, mining, assembling vehicles, textiles, food processing, cement and wood industry. 13.5% of the labour force are engaged in industry. The electric power generation is annually about 5.5 milliard kWh.

The Gross National Product is nearly US dollars 52 milliard per year and the average per capita income is estimated at US\$ 545 per annum.

The currency is Naira which is divided into 100 Kobo. One US dollar was equal to 80.83 Kobo in 1984.

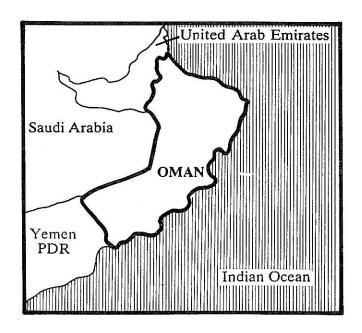
The main exports are: crude oil (94%), cocoa, coconut oil, wood, peanut, tin and cotton. The main trading partners for the exports are USA 46%, Netherlands 7%, France 8%, and Federal Republic of Germany 7%. The exports are estimated at US dollars 22 milliard.

The main imports are: machinery, transport equipment, chemicals, intermediate goods for industry and foodstuffs. The main trading partners for the imports are: UK 18%, Federal Republic of Germany 13%, USA 9%, Japan 13% and Italy 5%. The imports are estimated annually at about US dollars 17 milliard.

There are 3 524 km railways transporting annually some 972 million tonnes-km of cargo and 785 million passengers-km. The road system covers 119 000 km. There are in use 215 436 passenger vehicles and 33 150 commercial vehicles. Nigeria Airways and other international airlines operate in the country. There are 83 airfields of which 6 have long runways. The major ports are, Lagos, Apapa and Port Harcourt.

## F.COMMUNICATIONS

There are 31 radio stations (25 AM and 6 FM) and 18 TV stations. There are around 5.6 million radio receivers and 452 000 TV sets. There are 130 000 telephones. Communications in Nigeria are government-controlled. There are 24 newspapers with a total circulation of over 831 000.



# OMAN

#### SULTANATE OF OMAN

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Oman is in east Arabian Peninsula. It is bordered on the north by the Gulf of Oman and a part of the United Arab Emirates, on the east and south by the Indian Ocean, and on the west by Saudi Arabia and United Arab Emirates. Its area is estimated at 300 000 sq km. The boundary length is 1 834 km and the coastline 2 092 km. Most of the area in this country is desert but the northern region is mountainous. One of the mountain ranges is Jabal Akhdar and its greatest height is about 3 000 m, known as Jabal-ash-Shām.

The climate in Oman is generally hot. The mountain areas in the north and the coastal regions in the south of the country are with higher humidity but the average temperature in the capital (Muscat)

reaches 29°C (84°F) in spring, 33°C (91°F) in summer, 30°C (86°F) in autumn and 22°C (71°F) in winter.

There is not much rainfall despite its location by the sea. There are no permanent and watery rivers in the country. A part of the area in this country consists of some small and large islands, located in the east of Oman and beside the Indian Ocean. The largest of these islands is Masirah. The other islands are known as Kuria and Muria.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Oman's history can be traced to very early times. This country was formerly known as Muscat. During the early half of the 6th Century BC, the Persians in the time of Cyrus occupied this country. But by the rise of a tribe named Al-Azd, the foreigners were expelled. At the beginning of the 1st Century AH Muslim troops came to this country and captured it. During the early period of Abbasid Caliphate, the Al-Ibadiyyah sect was ruling over Oman. Abbasids fought against them and killed their leader but they soon regained power. In the middle of the 7th Century, Persians dominated Oman. The Portuguese came to this country and stayed until they were driven out with the Persian aid in 1650.

At the beginning of the 19th Century AD Arab Wahhabis tried to seize Oman but gained no success in capturing it. In the later half of the 19th Century AD, Sa'id bin Sultan, the ruler of Oman signed some treaties with the British and the French governments. Thereafter the Wahhabis had no chance to seize the country.

In 1891, the British signed a treaty with Faisal, the ruler of Oman, according to which Oman agreed to give its lands only to Britain and no other foreign country. The French opposed this agreement but the British kept the power. The Ibadiyyah sect attacked Muscat in 1901 to display opposition against the British. The British suppressed Ibadiyyah revolt through their Indian soldiers. The British compelled the Sultan of Oman to give more self-autonomy to the tribes. In 1939,

<sup>\*</sup> This sect takes its name from that of one of those said to have founded it, Abd Allah ibn Ibād al-Murri al-Tamimi who lived in the later half of the 1st Century AH. Some of them are still living in the west of the Arabian peninsula. They prefer to live in peace with the other Islamic sects.

British concluded another treaty with Oman to make this country its Protectorate but the UNO insisted on the expulsion of the British. In 1951, the British recognized independence of Oman. The Omani tribes revolted against the Government of Oman with the backing of Egypt and Syria. Dhofar tribes had also cooperated with them since 1969. They ousted Sultan Said bin Taimur. His son Qaboos bin Said overthrew his father and succeeded him. The new Sultan with the Persian aid and by the help of the armed forces of Oman crushed the revolt. When the King of Persia was ousted, Egypt gave aid to Oman. A defence pact was signed with the USA in 1980, and according to that agreement the USA was to spend more than 100 million dollars on the construction of military bases. The US also used Al-Masirah Island as a military base. This island was formerly under the control of the British. In 1982, "Sultanate of Oman" and the South Yemen signed an agreement aimed at developing mutual relations.

Oman is a monarchy and Sultan is the absolute monarch. There are no legal political parties.

The population of the country is about 1 million of which 99% is Arab, 1% Iranian, Baluchi and Indians. 45% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate in this country is 3.3%. The official language is Arabic and the usual script is Arabic. The state religion is Islam.

The capital of Oman is Muscat which lies in the north of the country along the Gulf of Oman with nearly 7 500 inhabitants. The main cities are: Matrah with 22 000 inhabitants, Salalah with 12 000 inhabitants and Nazwa with 12 000 inhabitants. Oman is divided into 37 wilayahs, governed by the rulers appointed by the central government.

Oman gained UNO membership in 1971. It is also a member of UNESCO, FAO, Arab League, Organization of Islamic Conference, Non-Aligned Movement, etc.

The total number of armed forces is 23 550 men (including some 3 700 foreign personnel) of which 19 550 are in the army, 2 000 in the navy and 2 000 in the air force. Paramilitary forces include tribal people 3 500. Defence spending for 1983 was estimated at US \$ 1 772 000 000.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

13% of children in Oman die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 47 years. There is one bed in the hospital for every 850 inhabitants and one physician for every 7 000 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 53% of children of the relevant age group. The percentage of attendance for secondary schools is 23%. The adult literacy rate is 30%. There is one teacher for every 138 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total area under cultivation is estimated at about 200 000 hectares. Some of the people are occupied in agriculture and a greater number of the labour force is in oil industry. The principal agriculture products are: fruits, dates, and cereals. The total catch of fish is annually some 200 000 tonnes. The principal mineral resource in Oman is oil. The annual production of oil is estimated almost at 16 million tonnes. The other mineral resources are: copper, marble, amianthus, and chromite.

The main industries are oil extraction and its affiliations. The other industries include handicrafts, match-making and date-packing. The majority of 175 000 labour force is in industrial sector. The electric power generation is annually about 600 million kWh.

The currency is Omani Rial which is divided into 1000 Baiza. 345.4 Baiza were equal to one US dollar in 1984. The Gross National Product is nearly 4 milliard US dollars and the average per capita income is estimated at US\$ 3 800 per annum.

The main export is crude oil forming 99%. Dates, citrus fruits, fish and marble are also exported. The main trading partners for the exports are: Japan sharing 51%, USA 8%, Netherlands 11%, and Federal Republic of Germany 11%. The main imports are: machinery, foodstuff, textiles, industrial tools and raw materials. They are mostly imported from UK 18%, United Arab Emirates 13%, Japan 22% and Federal Republic of Germany 5%.

The road system covers some 11 947 km roadway. There are in use 50 550 passenger vehicles (including motorcycles) and 57 125

commercial vehicles. The major port is Qabus. There are 163 usable airfields, 6 with long runways. Gulf Air and Oman Aviation operate in the country. Oman is served by some of the world's major airlines.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 3 radio stations and 2 TV stations which are government-controlled. There are 37 500 TV sets and 7 300 telephones available in the country. There are two daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 10 000.



# **PAKISTAN**

## ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF PAKISTAN

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Pakistan is in South Asia and west of Indian Sub-continent. It is bounded on the north by China and Afghanistan, on the east by India, on the south by Arabian Sea and on the west by Iran and Afghanistan. The area is 804 000 sq km with a total boundary length of 5 900 km. The coastline is 1 046 km on the Arabian Sea. The west and northwest is a mountainous area and it is bounded by the Pamir Plateau and the continuation of the Sulaiman and Hindu Kush ranges in Afghanistan. The other parts consist of plains made of the alluviums of the Sind River and its five tributaries, "Punjab". The highest peak is Trich Mir in Hindu Kush mountains with 7 690 m above sea -level.

The climate in Pakistan is with variations of temperature in different

areas. It has a cold winter and moderate summer in the mountainous areas but near the plains it is hot in summer and moderate in winter. In the southern part near the coast it is humid and with heavy rain. The humidity decreases in the north. The average temperature in the capital (Islamabad) is 23°C (74°F) in spring, 31°C (88°F) in summer, 23°C (74°F) in autumn and 10°C (50°F) in winter.

The main rivers are Indus, Jhelum, Ravi, Chenab and Satluj which are known as Punjab. These rivers link together and make Sind River. Sind River is the biggest river in Pakistan with a length of 3 180 km flowing from northeast of the country to the southwest and finally pouring into the Arabian Sea.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Pakistan has an ancient history. In the past, this country was a part of India both administratively and politically. Sometimes Iran also used to rule over some parts of the country.

Islam spread in that country during the 1st Century AH and some parts in the north regions were conquered by the Muslims. When the British dominated India, Pakistan also came under the British control. The freedom fighters in India and Pakistan succeeded in gaining independence in 1947. British created two separate independent states in the Indian subcontinent as India and Pakistan. Muhammad Ali Jinnah, the leader of the majority of Muslims and President of Muslim League, became the governor-general of the new-born country, the Pakistan.

The general policy of Britain was to serve its own interests. They used every tactic to create discord so that they could benefit from it later. Kashmir issue is an example of such discords which later proved to be a bone of contention between India and Pakistan. The two new sovereign neighbours and common race, instead of having brotherly and mutual peaceful relations, confronted with each other and the issue led to eruption of wars between them during the years of 1948, 1965 and 1971. Despite the fact that a number of people have been massacred and wounded from both the sides and houses and cities destroyed, the Kashmir issue still remains as an unsolved problem.

Pakistan consisted of two parts - East and West Pakistan up to 1971. The East Pakistan had more population but less area. Due to

wrong policies and conduct of statesmen, East Pakistan broke away with Pakistan in 1971 and became an independent state, Bangladesh.

Muhammad Ali Jinnah died in 1948 and his successor in the League, Liaquat Ali Khan was assassinated in 1951. The constitutional law was written in 1956 and Pakistan became an "Islamic Republic". General Eskandar Mirza became the first President of Islamic Republic of Pakistan. His presidency lasted for two years. Later, Ayub Khan succeeded General Eskandar Mirza, then General Yahya Khan assumed the presidency in 1969. During the presidentship of Yahya Khan a war started between India and Pakistan for the third time. At the end of the war East Pakistan became independent under the name of Bangladesh.

In 1971, President Yahya Khan resigned and was succeeded by Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto. Bhutto was deposed in a military coup led by General Zia ul-Haq. He was condemned to death in a military court. He was executed in spite of the mediation by several Islamic and non-Islamic countries. Zia is inclined towards Western countries especially the USA. President Zia held a referendum in September 1984 on the implementation of the Islamic laws in Pakistan. His success was considered to be a support for the government and his presidency for another five years.

At present, Pakistan is a republic but it does not have the legislative assembly. The country is divided into four provinces and their governors are appointed by the central government. The political activities are banned. The political parties are not allowed to elect their candidates. Some of the political parties are National Party, Awami League, Muslim League, Pakistan Peoples Party, National Union Party, and Nationalist Socialist Party.

The population in 1984 was 91 880 000. They are from the Aryan race and Indo-European origin. 45% of the population is under 15 years of age. 71% of the population is rural and 29% urban. 97% of the population is Muslim and the other 3% are Christians, Hindus and Zoroastrians. The average population growth rate is 3.1% per year.

The capital is the new-built city, Islamabad with 280 000 inhabitants. The main cities are Karachi with 3.75 million and Lahore with 2.5 million inhabitants. Urdu, English, Punjabi, Sindhi, Pushtu and Baluchi are the languages which are spoken in Pakistan. Urdu and

English are the official languages in that country.

The total number of the armed forces is 478 600 of which 450 000 are in the army, 11 000 in the navy, and 17 600 in the air force. 29 000 of irregular force of Azad Kashmir are also included in the army. The paramilitary forces number 109 100. The defence spending in 1984-85 was estimated at Rs 30 370 million.

Pakistan became a member of the UNO in 1947 and it is also a member of most of the international assemblies such as UNESCO, Organization of Islamic Conference, Non-Aligned Movement, FAO, etc.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

12.3% of the children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 50 years. The average daily calorie intake is 6 percent above FAO's minimum requirement. 29% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 1 800 inhabitants and one physician for every 3 480 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 57% of the children of the relevant age group. The percentage of attendance for secondary schools and higher education is 15% and 2%, respectively. There is one teacher for every 115 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 24%.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Almost 22 million hectares of the land area is under cultivation and for animal husbandry. The main crops are: cereals, rice, cotton, jute, linen, and soyabean. The animal meat production is about 500 000 tonnes of which 200 000 tonnes is beef, 100 000 tonnes mutton and nearly 200 000 tonnes fish.

The main mineral resources are natural gas, oil, copper, chromate, sulphur, manganese, antimony and salt.

The main industries are: metal industry, paper products, food processing, cement, cotton, textiles, manufacturing of automobile and chemical industries.

The electric power generation is annually 9 milliard kWh.

The Gross National Product (GNP) approximately amounts to

US\$25 milliard. The average per capita income reaches to about US\$ 260.

The main exports amount to 1.5 milliard US dollars and they are: agricultural products, cotton, linen, jute, soyabean, tea, rice, meat, fish, carpets and leather products. They are mostly exported to USA 7%, Japan 7%, UK 5%, Hong Kong 3%, Federal Republic of Germany 4%, and United Arab Emirates 6%.

The main imports are: machinery, iron ore and steel, transport equipment, oil production, edible seeds and chemicals. They are mostly imported from Japan 12%, USA 9%, UK 6%, Federal Republic of Germany 6% and Saudi Arabia 15%. The imports amount to twice as much the exports.

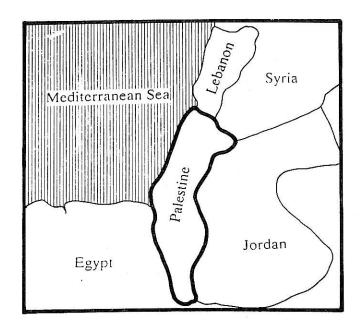
The currency is Pakistani Rupee which is divided into 100 Paisa. One US dollar was equal to 15.368 Pakistani Rupees in 1984.

There is a network of 12 514 km railways in Pakistan transporting annually 11 400 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 16 311 000 passengers-km. The road system covers 18 500 km paved and 80 000 km unpaved.

There are 108 airfields of which 26 have long runways. Pakistan National Airline (PIA) operates the international and domestic flights. Pakistan is served by most of the world's major airlines.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

The communications are government-controlled and there is a severe censorship on periodicals. There are 11 radio stations and 5 TV stations. There are 1 600 000 radio receivers and 787 500 TV sets. There are 300 000 telephones available in the country. There are published 115 newspapers alongwith other publications in Pakistan with a total circulation of 1.5 million.



## **PALESTINE**

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Palestine, with an area of 27 000 sq km, is located in the south-west of Asia to the east of the Mediterranean Sea. It is bounded by Lebanon on the north, by Syria on the north-east, by Jordan on the east, and by Egypt on the south-west. It is considered as a country in the Middle East and the Near East.

Mountains stretch from the north to the south in the middle of Palestine. To the west of these mountains which principally include Al-Jalīl, Nablus, Al-Quds, Al-Khalil, etc mountains lie the coastal plains on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. Jordan River Valley known as Al-Ghawr comprises the eastern plains of the country, extending from the Jabariyyah Lake to Al-Bahr al-Mayyit. The Al-Naqab Region: which consists of arid deserts is on the south and Arabian Valley on its east is located on the border of Jordan and

Palestine.

Jordan River is Palestine's main river comprising the northern part of the Jordan-Palestine border. Other principal rivers include Maqta' (Qayshūn), Al-'Awjā, and Al-Iskandarūnah.

Its coastal plains have a semi-equatorial climate, its central mountains have a temperate mountainous climate, Al-Ghawr is hot and arid, Al-Naqab region has a hot and arid climate.

Palestine's highest point is Jabal Jurmaq (1 208 m). Its longest river is the Jordan River (300 km). Its main lakes are Al-Bahr al-Mayyit (1 000 sq km) and Tabariyyah Lake (165 sq km).

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Since 1948, after declaration of Israel's existence, Palestine was gradually occupied by Israel. Ever since Zionist settlers established there, most native Palestinians have become "refugees". Countries which have recognized the usurping regime of Israel regard the West Bank and the Gaza Strip a part from Israel and parts of its occupied lands! In this way, they recognize Israel as having an area of 20 700 sq km.

At the outset of 1981, Palestine had a population of about 4 390 000. Of this number, 1 200 000 people live in Jordan, 800 000 in the West Bank, 530 000 in Israel, 470 000 in the Gaza Strip, 348 000 in Lebanon, and 278 000 in Kuwait. The remaining live in other Arab countries (and in some other countries).

The people of Palestine are mainly Arabs. There is a Jewish minority. The Palestinians are mostly Moslems and the rest are Christians, Jews, and Druze. Arabic is the country's official language.

At present, the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) is regarded as the representative organization of the Palestinians. Its executive committee (with fifteen members) is chosen by Palestine National Assembly. Yāsir 'Arafāt (Abū 'Ammār) is the Chairman of the PLO. In 1969, he was appointed to this post. Ever since, he has served in this post.

Legislation is vested with the Palestine National Assembly which determines the policies and party lines of the PLO. Its members are elected by direct vote.

Different parties are active in Palestine. Eight main groups of these

parties which are under the umbrella of the PLO are Palestine National Liberation Front (Fath), Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine, Popular Democratic Front for the Liberation of Palestine, General Leadership, Forerunners of Popular Liberation War Blitz Forces, Palestine Front for Popular Uprising, Arab Liberation Front.

Palestine's National Day is on 1st January (on the occasion of the beginning of Palestine's armed struggle against the Zionist regime on January 1, 1965). In 1974, after extensive political overtures, the PLO found a way into the United Nations Organization. So far, 105 countries have recognized the restitution of Palestine to the Palestinians. More than 125 countries have recognized the PLO which has thus set up an embassy or representative office in those countries. The PLO is also a member of 75 percent of organizations affiliated to the United Nations, Arab League, the Non-Aligned Movement, and the Islamic Conference.

Palestine is one of the most ancient lands of the world. The land has always served as an expressway for the passage and invasion of big powers of the past and the present. It has also been used as a gateway for passage to and fro Asia and Africa. The Palestinians have many a time become tributary to powerful foreign states. In spite of this, at times some of its states would become powerful.

From the early years of the "brass age", Semitics occupied the land on several occasions. In the 15th Century BC (in 1468 or 1479 BC), the Egyptian Fir'awn (Pharaoh) occupied Palestine, but his rule did not last long due to the onslaught of different tribes. Finally, in the 13th Century BC, Palestine was completely brought under the hegemony of Egypt.

In 1225 BC, the Israelites led by Hadrat Musā settled in Palestine. Between 10th and 12th centuries BC, Palestine tribes came to Palestine from the Aegean Islands (probably Crete) and set up a government which turned into a big rival for the Israelite rule. The principal cities of the country were Ghazzah 'Aqrūn, 'Asqalān, Ashdūd, and Jat. At the time, Judaism spread all over Palestine.

About ten centuries BC, the Israelites led by Prophet Dāwūd (and later by Prophet Sulaymān Solomon) established the Hebrew kingdom in Palestine (which was called Kan'ān before the advent of the Palestinians). Palestine flourished during the time of Hadrat Sulaymān, but when this Prophet passed away, Jewish tribes broke their ranks.

Thus two separate countries (Israel in the north with Al-Samirah as its capital and the Jewish country in the south with Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas or Jerusalem as its capital) were set up.

In 772 BC, Israel was conquered by Assyria. Assyrian attacks led to the demolition of Jews, but they did not end its existence until 586 BC. It was in this year that Babylonian King Bakht Nussar demolished Jerusalem, annexing Palestine to his own land. Assyrians and Babylonians forced thousands of Jews to take refuge in Mesopotamia.

In 539 BC, when Cyrus set up the first Iranian kingdom, he conquered Babylonia and Palestine. In the two centuries in which Palestine was ruled by the Achaemenian Dynasty, Jews had ample freedom. Jewish power distanced the Israelites and the Samarites. In the second half of the 4th Century BC, when Alexander attacked Western Asia, he conquered Palestine as well.

After Alexander died in 323 BC, Palestine came under the rule of Greek dynasties. Then Selecuidian dynasties (from 198 BC) ruled over Egypt. The Selecuidians banned Judaism. For this reason, followers of Judaism, led by Maccabee brothers, revolted.

In 164 BC, and 142 BC, Jews respectively acquired freedom of religion and political freedom. Thereafter the Jews maintained their unstable freedom for a period of 79 years. At last, due to differences in Maccabees' government and its debility in 63 BC, Palestine was occupied by Roman troops and so the Maccabees' government became a Roman Protectorate.

Jesus Christ was born in Bethlehem during the reign of King Herod (37 BC to 4 AD) who was a local king, protege of the Roman Senate. At the time, the Jews were under the rule of the corrupt Herod Dynasty. Jesus Christ's direct verbal attack on the Jewish saints paved the way for discord Because of the difficulties which arose in governing Palestine, the Romans put Palestine under the rule of their own sponsors. For this reason, their direct rule over Palestine finally resulted in extensive uprising of the Jews as a result of which Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas was demolished.

At the beginning of the year 2 AD, the Jews conducted many uprisings. At last, Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas was re-established as the Roman colony. Entrance of Jews to Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas was banned except for annual pilgrimage. While all this was going on, Christianity was spreading all over Palestine.

In 395 AD, when the Roman Empire was divided into eastern (Byzantine) and western empires, Palestine became an important Christian state of Byzantine. At any rate, Palestine's dependence on Byzantine empire was always shaky due to profound religious discrepancies.

In 614, towards the end of the Sassanide rule, Palestine was once again conquered by Iran. The "holy cross" was transferred to Tisfun. The Emperor of Byzantine at the time, Heralcus fought the Iranians, freeing the occupied lands. In 628, the "holy cross" was returned by him to Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas.

With the vain hope of setting up a politico-religious unity, Heralcus established the sect of "unity of will". The result of this political innovation was the existence of the Maronite sect in Lebanon.

Eight years after Heralcus defeated the Iranian troops, he was defeated by Muslim troops. The Muslims, led by Khālid ibn al-Walīd rushed from Saudi Arabia to the north. They defeated the Byzantines and settled in Palestine and Syria. In this way, these areas became parts of the domain of the Islamic Caliphate. The majority of its people converted to Islam.

In the early days of Islam, Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas was temporarily the Al-Qiblah (direction towards which Muslims face while praying) of the Muslims. During the Omayyad Caliphate, Al-Masjid al-Aqsā was built in Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas. Later on, Al-Qubbat al-Sakhrah was also built. In this period, Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas was holy to Muslims, Jews, and Christians alike. Arab conquerors did not bother the followers of other religions, allowing them to live under the protection of Muslims.

From the middle of 7th Century to the early 16th Century, rulers of Arab countries whose capitals were Damascus, Baghdad, or Cairo ruled over Palestine. These Arab lands were, furthermore, respectively under the influence and domination of the Seljukian Dynasty, the Latin Jerusalem, the Mongols, and the Timurids.

Invasion of western Christians on the lame excuse of freeing one of the churches from the hold of the Muslims sparked the crusades. During 1097 to 1270, European troops were, many a time, mobilized, heading for this holy land to conquer Palestine. In 1250, Palestine became a part of the Egyptian Empire. Christians were driven out of Palestinian soil. Egyptian domination continued until the beginning

of the 16th Century.

In 1517, when Ottoman Turks conquered Egypt, Palestine became a part of the Ottoman Empire. For four centuries, Palestine was one of the Ottoman Empire's insignificant states. At the close of the 18th Century, Palestine was prone to Napoleon's invasion. In the years 1823-40, Egyptian Pashā ruled over Palestine. It was then vested with the Ottoman Empire. After the year 1864, the western part of Palestine turned into an independent state as a result of the re-establishment of the administration of the Ottoman Empire. Its ruler came under the charge of the Ottoman King.

From the turn of the 19th Century up to World War I, Palestine was indirectly under the influence of two movements which started outside its soil, namely, the "Arab Nationalist Movement" established in the Arab states of the Ottoman Empire, flourishing with support from clandestine Syrian and Lebanese assemblies and the "Zionist Movement", acting under the support of the imperialists of the time.

In 1896, a Jewish Austrian journalist called Theodore Hertzel published a book entitled the "A Jewish State". In this book, he laid the foundations of political Zionism with respect to the Jews' nationalistic spirit. In the book, Hertzel had noted that Jews must seek a land and set up a Zionist state in full independence. For this purpose, India, Argentina, Cyprus, and several other countries were taken into consideration, but finally Palestine was chosen as the Israelites' ancient motherland.

In 1897, the first Zionist Congress was convened in Switzerland. The Congress ratified Jewish migration to their motherland which was seemingly Palestine. In 1880, out of 500 000 inhabitants of Palestine only about 24 000 people (about five percent of the total population) were Jews.

After Jewish terrorists, in 1881, killed Alexander II, the Russian Czar, his son and heir-apparent Alexander III initiated an anti-Jewish movement by common Russians in revenge for his father's blood. He committed large-scale murders of the Jews. Since then, a large group of Russian Jews migrated to the United States and some to Palestine.

Hertzel passed away in 1904. His followers and companions thought to implement his views. In 1914, of the 750 000 inhabitants of Palestine, 85 000 were Jews. Although during this time Palestine was officially a part of the Ottoman Empire, the Jews plotted to gain

dominance over it.

At the outset of World War I, the Ottoman state was among the axis governments. This in itself was another pretext for the materialization of the wishes of the Zionists. In the course of World War I, Jews and Arabs outside Palestine cooperated with the allies, desiring to take hold of Palestine after the war and after the evacuation of the Ottomans. The allies undertook variegated and contradictory commitments in regard to Syria and Palestine. Great Britain, through its senior envoy in Egypt and Sudan, promised independence to Sheriff of Makkah, Husayin ibn 'Alī. By accepting the offer, Sheriff of Makkah demanded to rule, in the future, over lands including Palestine. Britain accepted this demand to some extent deceitfully and with ambiguity. For this reason, Palestine's situation remained vague.

In May 1916, a secret pact was signed by France and Britain. The pact was far different from what had been promised to Sheriff of Makkah. It determined the division among the sides of Arab Asian Ottoman countries after the war. Palestine was to be put under international rule, but 'Akkā and Haifā were to be placed under the domination of Great Britain.

At this time, British Zionists, led by Wiseman, offered to the British government by saying that if Britain supports the "Zionist movement" and the "Jewish agency"—whose duty was to settle all world Jews in Palestine and set up an independent government—the Jews would all back Britain and consequently the allies would advance further in the World War.

Finally, in November 1917, British Foreign Office, led by Arthur James Balfour issued the Balfour Declaration in which Britain's support for Jewish National State in Palestine had been pledged. In the course of World War I, Britain, by the effort of General Al-Nabi, succeeded in occupying Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas in December 1917 (a month after the issuance of the Balfour Declaration). In the fall of 1917, General Al-Nabi defeated the Ottoman Turks, conquering all southern Palestine. The Ottomans at last demanded cessation of hostilities and peace. The peace agreement was concluded on the 30th October, 1918. Al-Nabi's two battles in Palestine are vested with historical significance. With these, the Balfour Declaration was translated into a reality. When the Ottomans demanded the cessation of

hostilities, Al-Nabi's forces had occupied Palestine and Syria. Ottomans, with the defeats meted out to them by General Al-Nabi, lost control of the Arab-dwelling Asian lands. In addition to other concessions, Britain took over supervision of Palestine through a military coup. Later on, with the mandate of the United Nations, military rule turned into civilian rule.

Despite Arab and Muslim uprising against the migration of Jews during the years 1919-23 about 35 000 other Jews migrated to Palestine.

In this period, a British Jew called Sir Herbert Louis Samuel was designated as Britain's high commissar in Palestine. In 1920, Syria seceded from Palestine. Iraq and Palestine were also brought under British mandate. British mandate over Palestine entailed the Balfour Declaration. In it, Jewish migration to Palestine and their settlement there had been determined.

In 1922, Balfour Declaration was ratified in the United Nations by the elimination of the item regarding the set up of a Jewish state. From then on, the Zionists concentrated their power to attract Jewish emigrants from different parts of the world to Palestine so as to materialize their desire for establishing a Zionist state by obtaining relative majority.

The years between 1923 and 1928 were the period of reform and expansion for Palestine's Jewish societies. Landspurchased from the Palestinians by force or deceit were cultivated and new industries were set up. In relatively affluent Jewish societies, scientific agriculture and joint farms started their activity. Cooperatives were also set up. This unity between Jews and Zionists and disunity among Arabs led to the disintegration of Palestine from the Islamic lands. Alongside rural cultivation, cities flourished as well (especially Tel Aviv which was solely inhabited by the Jews). Expansion of communications and affairs of public utility accompanied the flourishing of cities and villages. At any rate, the establishment of a Jewish national homeland was from the first openly opposed by the Arabs. Despite severe anxiety and disturbance of the Arabs which would led to uprising (the "Nudbah wall incident" in 1929 was an instance of it), no serious handicaps occurred in domestic policy until 1932. Later on, after the Nazi's anti-Jewish policy in Europe, Jewish migration to Palestine was expanded in an unprecedented manner. During 1932-35 around

145 000 Jews entered Palestine on permits. In addition to this, tens of thousands of other Jews took illegal residence in Palestine.

Meanwhile Shaykh 'Izz al-Dīn Qassām led the mass uprising in the years 1930 to 1935. In an unfair battle in a forest in Palestine, he was martyred in 1935. Arab heads of states did not support this uprising the least. In 1936 after many a wildcat strikes and demonstrations, Palestinian Arabs staged a six-month long strike against the British mandate. The strike ended due to the attempts made by Arab heads of states outside Palestine. The flames of the Palestinian revolution subsided. Afterwards a commission headed by William Welsly was dispatched to Palestine on behalf of the British monarch to investigate the situation. After ample research, the commission voted for the division of Palestine into three Arab, Jew, and international regions. In April 1938, however, Arabs staged another protest move. The British expert commission decided that there is no solution to the extricate difficulties of the country and so proposed the set up of an economic federation. In February 1939, a mock conference convened in London with the presence of sides involved in Palestine. The conference did not remove any difficulty. In 1938, of the 1.5 million inhabitants of Palestine, 450 000 (30 percent) were Jews.

On 17th May 1931, Britain issued a new solution for the specification of the situation in Palestine ("the White Book"). According to this new policy, the establishment of an independent Palestinian state (with two nationalities) was to take place in ten years. Furthermore, it was stipulated that between the years 1939-44, some 100 000 other Jews be admitted into Palestine. Thereafter, no Jews were to migrate to Palestine without Arab consent. The solution met the opposition of Jewish people and Palestine's Muslim masses. Only conservative Arab heads of states voiced their agreement in principle. As a whole, the solution was not successful at all. Even before its partial implementation, World War II broke out, bringing to a halt the intensification of Arab-Jew conflicts.

With the start of World War II in 1939, Palestine's Zionist Society achieved more power. Hitler's pursuance, torture, and massacre of Jews led to mass migration of Jews from Europe to Palestine. Zionist leaders desired to raise an army and seemingly take part in the war against Hitler. But in reality, they wanted to strengthen their own military forces. For this reason, in September 1944, Jews made up a

brigade. Zionist capitalists who were active all over the world strengthened the Zionist movement in Palestine. Palestinian Arabs too set up units led by Arab and British officers to obtain confidence, but these units were very few compared to the Jews.

In the meantime, the Zionists accelerated their activities in the United States. On May 15, 1942, their New York conference ratified the Biltmore Plan. According to this plan, the Zionists demanded the nullification of the Policy of 1939's "White Book". They proposed the establishment of the Jewish Commonwealth in Palestine. The Zionist movement, therefore, for the first time demanded what the Arabs had long feared, namely, the setting up of a Jewish state in Palestine.

Arabs saw no reason to leave their dear Islamic land and to give it to the Zionists. To attract Arab public opinion, Britain announced that Palestine would still remain under British rule.

The Jews enjoyed more cultural and economic facilities compared to Palestinian Muslims. The huge capital of world Zionists was also their asset. In addition to this, the Arabs feared to become a minority in the near future, because the number of Jewish emigrants increased day by day. Intensification of the lack of a Jewish homeland worried the Arabs on being outnumbered by the Jews in the future. This was because they were aware of Zionist activity to gain US support to open up the gates of Palestine to Jewish emigrants and to turn Palestine into a Jewish commonwealth.

In the meantime Zionist terrorist groups started their action upon realizing German inability to pursue its schemes in the Middle East after the defeat in the "Alamayn Battle" (1942). They put an end to the halt in the Arab-Jew discrepancies. At this time, "Hāgānā" (Jewish Secret Corps) was set up. It created an organization for stealing arms and ammunitions from British troops deployed in the region. Terrorist groups began their work against the British and the Arabs. Hundreds of Arabs were massacred by terrorist groups (one of which was led by Menachem Begin) and hundreds of Palestinian homes were also demolished.

Due to the pressures exerted by the Zionists, in September 1945, Truman, the then US president asked Britain to accept around 100 000 European Jewish refugees in Palestine. This in itself was another inauspicious colonial plot for settling the Zionists in Palestine. On

the face of it, Britain and the United States agreed that the division of Palestine be carried out with the consent of both sides. Britain tried to bring Arabs, Jews, and US representatives into agreement but to no avail. The plot for the establishment of a federal state, known as the "Morrison Plan", was rejected by the United States. Division of Palestine into Arab and Jew sections was rejected by all sides.

On March 31, 1947, Palestine had a total population of 1 867 120 people among whom there were 615 000 Jews (32.9 percent) and 1 091 000 Muslims (58.4 percent). The rest were either Christians (7.8 percent) or followers of other religions (0.9 percent).

As Britain failed to resolve the Palestine issue, it abandoned it and presented the case to the United Nations. The UN General Assembly commissioned a specific committee to resolve the issue of Palestine, but this committee too practically did nothing. On 26th September, 1947, Britain informed the said committee of its intention to immediately withdraw its forces from Palestine and end its rule there in case the Palestinian issue remains unresolved.

In the meantime, in one of their rare agreements, the United States and the Soviet Union presented a plan which was another form of the plan for the division of Palestine. They called on the UN Security Council to enforce it. According to this decision, British mandate of Palestine was to end by 1st August 1948. The resolution, moreover, divided Palestine into two Arab and Jew states, declaring Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas an international zone. It was also decided to have a UN commission comprised of five members to monitor the establishment of the Arab and Zionist states (which were both to be set up on 1st October 1948). The commission practically failed to go to Palestine. Arabs believed that UN voting was influenced US pressure. At any rate, as the Security Council failed to back up the plan, the decision turned into a recommendation without executive power. Arab countries too did not regard it as binding.

In the wake of these attempts, unrest spread all over Palestine. In the ensuing disorder, hundreds of people were killed and thousands were wounded and became homeless. On 19th March 1948, the United States announced its lack of support for the division plan. Britain too refrained from taking part in any plan not accepted by the two sides. On 15th May 1948, Britain announced its decision to end its mandate

and withdraw its troops from Palestine.

In April 1948, the UN General Assembly had an emergency meeting to again discuss the question of Palestine. In this meeting plan for Palestine mandate was discussed but no conclusions were reached.

At the same time, Palestinian Jews, with utter lack of mercy, embarked on killing Arab Palestinians and driving them out of their homes. On April 9, 1948, a terrorist Jewish organization massacred the Arab inhabited Dayr Yāsīn village which numbered around 250 people. With these acts, they took control over Yāfā and Tel Aviv, consolidating their own lands and freeing them from Arab influence. These acts appalled the Arabs, forcing them to abandon their homes. On 15th May, many Arabs residing in parts of Palestine, which were specified for the Jews, left the area. Local Arab resistance, too, did not achieve anything.

After World War II, the Zionīsts faced the weakening of British imperialism and the coming into power of powerful US imperialism. For this reason, the United States turned into the first and foremost

place for Zionist support.

British high commissar left Palestine on April 14, 1948. Immediately afterwards, David Ben Gurion, a principal Zionist leader in Tel Aviv, declared the setup of the Jewish State of Israel. He was a firm and resolute man who knew what policy conformed with Zionism. Ben Gurion was a non-Marxist socialist.

After the pullout of British forces from Palestine, military troops of Egypt, Jordan, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, and Saudi Arabia entered Palestine on the pretext of supporting their Arab brethren. These forces succeeded only in occupying areas which were not as yet under Zionist control (except for part of north Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas and the Jewish part of Jerusalem's old city which were conquered by Jordan's Arab Legion). The Security Council ordered a truce which was implemented on 11th June. The United Nations appointed Count Bernadot as a mediator for the belligerent parties. He proposed the setup of a federation composed of Palestine and Jordan including a Jewish state and a Palestinian state. Neither side, however, accepted the offer.

War again broke out on 9th July of 1948. While truce was in force, the Zionists had bought a large amount of weapons. For this reason, they held the upperhand in all fronts. They, moreover, paid no heed

to the Security Council's order for ceasefire issued on the 17th and 18th July out of confidence in their power. Israeli and Egyptian forces once again set to fighting on 14th October. This time, Israel was finally forced to retreat. When truce was in force, Count Bernadot made proposals to the United Nations for restoration of peace to Palestine. All these offers were based on the separation of Palestine from Islamic lands. Israel, nevertheless, abstained from accepting these offers and from placing them as the basis of the negotiations.

On 17th September, Bernadot was killed by an Israeli terrorist in the Jewish part of Al-Bayt al-Muqaddas. On December 23, 1948, Egypt and Israel once again took to fighting. Finally, on January 17, Israeli troops retreated from Egypt. Thereafter, the two sides agreed to the cessation of hostilities. With the transient end to the war, Israel took hold of 78 percent of Palestinian soil and Egypt took over the West Bank and the Gaza Strip. More than 750 000 Palestinian refugees took shelter in refugee camps in Gaza, Lebanon, Jordan, and Syria. Israel blamed neighbouring countries for murders, raids, ruins, and aggressions. It meanwhile regarded military muscle as a factor for the creation of respect and security for Israel. By exerting pressure and demolishing houses and destroying farms the usurping Zionist regime forced native Palestinians to run away from their homes. At the same time, Jewish migration to Palestine reached its maximum in 1951 and so the population of Jews became 1 337 000.

The PLO was established in 1964 by countries which were members to the Arab League. Following this, the guerrilla organization of the Palestine National Liberation Movement ("Fath") which had trained its members from 1959 declared its presence in 1965 in the occupied lands by launching several military moves. By setting up its military wing called "Al-'Asifah" and expanding the zone of its guerrilla operations, this organization enjoyed vast popular support. Gradually, it became involved in the PLO leadership, providing its independence from Arab countries. The PLO is in fact a front in which most combatant Palestinian groups are members. It has legislative and executive councils. In January 1967, "Fath" increased guerrilla attacks on Israel's military positions and economic centres. Louis Eshkol, the then Israel's Prime Minister blamed Syria to be the source of these attacks. Following this, he ordered Israel's Air Force to attack Syria.

In the same year, the third war between Arabs and Israelis broke

out. The war ended by Arabs' defeat. Israel, in addition to occupying the West Bank and the Gaza Strip, took hold of Sinai Desert in Egypt and Golan Heights in Syria. After the end of this war, Palestinian guerrilla warfare commenced once again From August 1967. On March 21, 1968, in the "Battle of Karāmah", the first military confrontation between Palestinian resistance and Israel, "Fath" organization succeeded in displaying its power. According to statistics released by the USA, Israel suffered 1 228 casualties in this battle while tens of its tanks and armoured vehicles were either destroyed or taken as booty. After this battle, a large number of people volunteered to become members of "Fath" organization. As a result of this, "Fath" was able to strengthen its position. The power wielded by Palestinian guerrillas over Jordan perplexed the dependent government of King Hussein so much so that he took measures to exterminate the guerrillas. This attempt ultimately led to clashes which gradually turned into a general civil war. From September 1970, full-fledged civil war broke out. In the middle of the same month, Jordan's ground forces attacked the capital which was under the control of the guerrillas. They took control of one-half of the city after two days by killing or wounding more than 5 000 Palestinians. Iraq and Syria threatened Jordan that they would enter the scene in favour of the guerrillas. Jordan, however, did not care the least for this threat. For this reason, Syria sent a large number of its soldiers to Jordan to help the guerrillas. The September battle lasted twelve days and about 10 000 people were killed and 30 000 to 50 000 people were wounded. In 'Amman city alone, some 14 000 houses were damaged. The damage inflicted had been estimated at US\$ 200 million.

It took a year of reform to turn the situation back to normal again. Still it was evident that normality was not achieved, giving rise to speculation of further clashes. Later on, other battles ensued but finally an agreement made by the mediation of Egypt led to the retreat of the guerrillas from their firm positions in the Jordanian capital and to their deployment in the mountains. Jordan's new Prime minister (Wasfi Al-Til) gave Palestinian guerrillas one month to evacuate Jordan's northern cities. But this did not materialize, leading to another series of battles particularly in Jarash and 'Ajlūn at the close of 1970. During these battles, Jordan's artillery incurred heavy casualties on the guerrillas. The extent of clashes increased diurnally and Jordan

announced that it would no longer permit the guerrillas to use Jordanian soil to deal blows on the Zionist regime.

At the beginning of 1971, the Palestine National Council Congress investigated the membership of the guerrillas in the Palestine Liberation Organization. At this period, "Fath," had between 7 000 and 10 000 regular forces. After its victory over Palestinian guerrilla organizations, Jordan was politically and economically isolated from Libya, Kuwait, Iraq, and Syria while internal clashes had not yet ended.

Finally, the puppet regime ruling over Jordan succeeded in driving the Palestinians out and so the guerrillas went to Lebanon and Syria. Fath's evacuation of Jordan tilted it more towards the leftist bloc. Arafat's visit to Moscow in February 1970 indicated this inclination. These visits repeatedly took place during 1971-75. In this way, "Fath" and the Soviet Union strengthened their relations.

From 1971 onward, the PLO enjoyed Russian military and training backing. A while later, the Soviet Union announced that it would increase its support for the Palestinians. Close ties between "Fath" and the Soviet Union prompted leftist Palestinian and Arab parties to consolidate their relations with Russia.

In July 1970, the then US Secretary of State Rogers propounded his special plan for Israeli retreat from the occupied lands. Jamal 'Abd al-Nāṣir (Egyptian President) accepted the offer, but most Palestinian organizations opposed it and regarded it as an American-inspired plot. As a result, a doctrinal gap came into existence in the Arab national movement in general and in the Palestine resistance in particular. The attrition war in Jordan gradually undermined the Palestine resistance. Syria too precluded the intensification of guerrilla operations through Golan Heights because of the heavy losses sustained by Israeli bombardment. In this way, Palestine resistance operations from Syria against Jordan and the occupied lands reached a minimum. The Palestine resistance movement was forced to launch its operations mainly from inside the occupied lands. This was a sign of the vitality of the Palestine movement.

For a short period, the Zionist regime thought that Jordan's blows on Palestine resistance have rendered the guerrillas helpless. But by the intensification of the guerrillas' offensives in Israel and by the spread of these moves, Israel found its security in jeopardy. The Zionist regime took two measures to confront guerrilla operations: The First was to increase its security of intersts and the second was to assassinate the Palestinian leaders.

In Munich's 1972 Olympics, a group of Israeli athletes were taken captive by the Palestinian Black September Organization which was set up in September 1970 after the Jordanian Army massacred the Palestinians. The German Police attacked the guerrillas. Due to their resistance, all captives and most guerrillas were killed. On the whole, from Septembr 1970 to October 1973, Palestine resistance activity underwent a decline. The period can be divided into three sections:

- Defending itself against attacks made by the Jordan Army.
- (2) Embarking on operations deep inside Israel.
  (3) Attempting to launch operations inside and outside this region.

The Palestinians tried to become united and to abandon internal differences.

A survey of the condition of the Palestinians in Lebanon also sheds light on certain issues. Official statistics indicate that up to 1952, Palestinians residing in Lebanon numbered to 160 000 people (40 000 people in refugee camps). But right now, this number has reached about 400 000 people mainly dispersed in cities and villages in Lebanon. Principal Palestinian camps in Lebanon include 'Ayn Hawwah, Al-Nabatiyyah, Nahr Al-Bārid, Al-Badāwā, Şabrā, Shātilā, Tall Za'tar, and Tall Al-Dabah. On the whole, Palestinian presence in Lebanon led to no serious issue up to 1969. During 1948-69, Palestinians were refugees in Lebanon. On April 23, 1969, however, a crisis emerged between the Lebanese government and those demanding freedom of action for Palestinian guerrillas. This started a series of bloody clashes and incidents among Lebanon's multifarious political, tribal, and religious groups which have continued up to the present.

Fath's decision to establish more guerrilla bases in South Lebanon met the opposition of Lebanese officials. Tens of people were killed as a result of minor battles between the two sides. Egypt intervened as a mediator but other battles also ensued. Finally, the Cairo Agreement was drawn up by the sides. In spite of this, scattered, and at times severe, clashes erupted in later years.

Alongside internal clashes in Palestinian and Lebanese organizations, Israeli commandos launched a night-raid on Beirut in 1973, killing three persons from among the leaders of PLO. In October 1973, the fourth war between the Arabs and the Israelis erupted when Egyptian forces raided the Barlow Defense Line on the east of the Suez Canal. Under complete aerial cover, Egyptian forces advanced in the Sinai Desert. The Syrian Air Force too raided Israeli soil. Israeli forces which had been entangled and which had lost the initiative turned Egypt's primary victory into defeat by rapid military aid of the United States. They drove the Egyptian forces to the west of the Suez Canal. The end of the battle was a commencement to Egypt's inclination towards the West and ultimately led to its compromise with Israel and the United States.

The year 1974 is a turning point in the history of the Palestinian struggle, for in this year as a result of years of Palestinian uprising, the United Nations recognized the Palestine Liberation Organization as the sole representative of the Palestinians, entering the U N as "an observer member." In his address to the United Nations upon PLO's admission to the UN, Yasser Arafat, while holding a weapon in one hand and an olive branch in another, said: "I hold a weapon in one hand and an olive branch which symbolizes peace in another hand. Do not let me put the olive branch down." In this way, extensive propaganda of international mass media to depict Palestinian organizations as rough terrorists and professional killers to the world public opinion was largely highlighted.

In 1975, other problems emerged for the Palestinians (this time in Lebanon). On April 13, a group of Phalanges affiliated to the Al-Kitā'ib Party massacred 30 Palestinians riding a bus while it passed the Christian area of 'Ayn Al-Rummānah (in Beirut). This marks the start of all-out civil war in Lebanon. At the beginning of 1976, rightwing Christian militia (affiliated to Liberal and Al-Kitā'ib Parties) sieged Palestinian Tall Za'tar refugee camp. After heroic Palestinian resistance and heavy casualties, they attacked the camp while the refugees were granted shelter.

With the outbreak of Lebanon's civil war, Muslim, Druze, and Leftist parties and Palestinians made up a front while Christian right-wing parties made up the opposing front. Syrian forces which had entered Lebanon as peacekeeping troops supported the Christian parties. In the meantime, Syrian soldiers and Palestinian forces clashed several times. Southern Lebanon was under the control of Muslims and Palestinians. Eastern Beirut was under control of the

Phalanges and western Beirut was within the hold of leftist parties and Muslims. In 1978, Israeli troops launched a massive attack on southern Lebanon superficially to retaliate a Palestinian group attack (led by a lady guerrilla called Dalāl Maghribī) on Tel Aviv. After three months, the Israelis withdrew after UN peacekeeping forces were deployed there and after they conquered a ten-kilometre strip (in the Lebanese border).

Egypt, which had in 1975 concluded the Sinai Peace Pact with Israel, was cast out of the Arab fold in 1978 after it drew up the Camp David Accord. Except for Sudan, all other Arab countries snapped their relations with Egypt. In 1982, Israel, in compliance with the Camp David Pact, evacuated the Sinai Desert and dispatched

its forces to south Lebanon.

In the middle of June 1982, aggressive Zionist forces embarked on an aerial, ground, and naval aggression on south Lebanon, advancing up to Beirut. As a result of this widescale aggression, hundreds of thousands of Palestinians and Lebanese were killed, wounded, or taken captive. But Israeli soldiers were barred in their onslaught on Beirut. Joint Lebanese-Palestinian forces stood up against them for 79 days. After extensive negotiations, the PLO agreed to pull out its guerrillas from Beirut. In return, American, French, and Italian forces were to provide the security to the people of Beirut and to Palestinians residing there.

Two days after the last Palestinian forces withdrew on the first of September, Israel started advancing towards West Beirut. On September 14, Bashir Al-Jumayyal was killed in an explosion in Al-Kitā'ib Party Headquarters. This was while multinational forces had left Beirut a few days ago. Israeli troops continued their advance toward West Beirut on the pretext of safeguarding the security of the people. They sieged Ṣabrā and Shātīlā camps. On the afternoon of September 16, forces led by rebel major Sa'd Ḥaddād and Al-Kitā'ib Party, attacked these two defenceless camps with the backing of Israel. This was another Palestinian carnage. About 4 000 Palestinians were killed as a result of this inhuman and savage slaughter. Generally speaking, no one from these two camps was spared. Despite sympathies voiced with the Palestinians after this holocaust, no effort was made to curb Zionist aggressions and acts. Only yet another chapter was thus opened up in Israel's countless crimes.

After withdrawing from Lebanon, the PLO stationed its troops in some Arab countries including Tunisia, Syria, South Yemen, Jordan, and Iraq. It transferred its headquarters to Tunisia as well. Although at the start of its attack on Lebanon, Israel had said it only demands total annihilation of the PLO, after which it would end its occupation of Lebanon, indications later on evinced that the principal objective of this attack was to suppress progressive Lebanese forces and to establish in Lebanon a government dependent on the United States.

In the course of the Palestinian struggles (that is to say from the very beginning up to now), the United Nations Organization has issued many resolutions in condemnation of Israel. While refraining from any practical measures in this regard, it has evaded the recognition of Palestinian rights to an independent homeland.

In recent years, two tendencies have come into existence among Palestinian forces. One of these is the set up of a democratic government all over Palestine in which different tribes and followers of different religions live side-by-side enjoying equality. The other one, which is their minimum demand, is that a part of Palestine (specifically the Gaza Strip and West Bank) be vested with them so as to set up an independent Palestinian State there.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In 1970, Palestine's Red Crescent was set up with more than 16 000 Palestinian doctors at its disposal. It has built many clinics and hospitals in areas inhabited by the Palestinians, some of these located in Lebanon include Quds, 'Akkā, Gaza, Haifa, Ramallāh, Jaffa, and Al-Nāṣirah. In addition to extending services to about 75 percent of the Palestinians, it renders medical services to patients from other Arab countries residing in their zone of service.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

In 1978, Palestinian students (only in occupied areas of Palestine) were about 525 000 in number, studying in 2 075 schools and high schools. It has around 10 000 university students, studying in Arab countries and in other parts of the world.

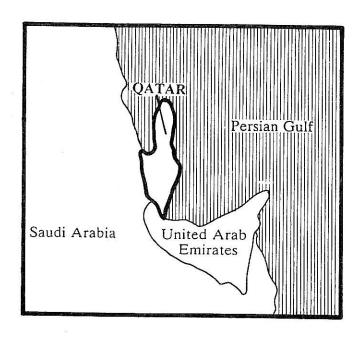
#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Precise statistics are not available on Palestine's economic situation as some 60 percent of its people live outside their motherland. As far as culture is concerned, the Palestinians are the most progressive Arabs. As a result of their efforts, they have reached high scientific, educational, and professional posts. In some Arab countries, they have even been promoted to the level of deputy ministers.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

To transmit the message of the Palestinian Revolution to world people, especially to people in the region and in Palestine, the PLO has set up several radio stations. The PLO, moreover, has established a cinema institute which is unrivalled in the Middle East.

The PLO also publishes several newspapers, periodicals, and magazines, the most important of which are Palestinian Revolution and Occupied Palestine which are printed in Arabic, French, and English.



# **QATAR**

STATE OF QATAR

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Qatar is a small country in north-west Arabian peninsula. It is bounded on the east, north and west by the Persian Gulf and on the south by United Arab Emirates and Saudi Arabia.

It has an area of 11 000 sq km. The boundary length is 56 km and the coastline is over 563 km.

The area in this country is generally desert and flat. The highest place rises to 105 m above the sea-level. The climate is hot and arid. The average temperature in the capital Doha reaches 26°C (79°F) in spring, 34°C (93°F) in summer, 29°C (84°F) in autumn and 17°C (63°F) in winter. Rainfall is minimal in Qatar and there is no perennial river.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

There is no evidence showing that there existed an independent government in Qatar many centuries ago or in the modern age. In early days Persian rulers dominated Qatar. In the 19th Century, Sheikh al-Thani ruled over Qatar and separated this country from Persia. After a while, Qatar fell under Ottoman occupation. Ottomans were defeated in World War I and Qatar came under the absolute British mandate. According to the treaty signed between Sheikh al-Thani and the UK, Qatar formally became the British Protectorate. At the beginning of the 7th decade of the present century, the British granted independence to Qatar simply because they had to withdraw their forces from the Persian Gulf. In 1971, "State of Qatar" joined the UNO. In 1972 Khalifah bin Hamid seized power deposing his cousin, Sheikh of Bahrain and ruled over Qatar in the name of Amir Khalifah al-Thani. In 1977, Amir Khalifah al-Thani nationalized petroleum and other industries related to it.

Qatar is a monarchy, with full powers vested in the Amir as Head of State, Prime Minister and Head of the Council of Ministers. He also appoints the ministers. Constitution took effect in 1970. Legislative power is held by the Advisory Council of 23 members who are appointed by the Amir.

The population of Qatar is about 307 000 of which 34% are South Asian, 25% Arab, 20% Qatari, 16% Iranian and 5% others. 32% of the population is under 15 years of age. The annual population growth rate is 6.9%. The official language and script is Arabic. Farsi, Urdu and English languages are also used. The religion is Islam. The capital of Qatar is Doha which is situated in the east coast of the country in the Persian Gulf with over 185 000 inhabitants. The main city is Umm Sa'id situated in the east coast of Qatar in the south of Doha with 8 000 inhabitants.

There is no political party in Qatar and the political activities are banned. It is a member of the UNO, UNESCO, FAO, Arab League, Non-Aligned Movement, Organization of Islamic Conference, etc. In 1981, Qatar joined the Persian Gulf Cooperation Council. This council has been better organized in the recent years especially during the outbreak of war between Iran and Iraq.

Qatar is divided into 6 municipal councils. The local rulers ap-

pointed by the Amir rule the country.

The total of armed forces is 6 000 men of which 5 000 are in the army, 700 in the navy including Marine Police and 300 in the air force. Defence spending for 1983 was estimated at US\$ 165 980 000.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

13.8% children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 58 years. There is one bed in the hospital for every 95 inhabitants and one physician for every 920 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary and secondary schools are attended by all children of the relevant age group. There is one teacher for every 20 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 15%.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Agriculture and animal husbandry is not developed. The main crops are: dates, and rice. This country is rich in oil and natural gas. Limestone and clay are also extracted. The main industries are oil extraction and refining and fertilizers. The electric power generation is annually 920 million kWh.

The Gross National Product is estimated over 5 milliard US dollars and the average per capita income is estimated at US\$ 16 000 per annum.

The currency is Qatar Riyal which is divided into 100 Dirhams. 3.640 Qatar Riyals were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

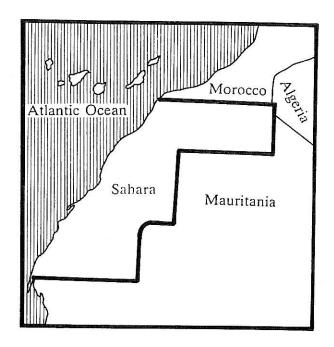
The main export is crude oil 99%. The main trading partners for the oil are: France 18%, Thailand 10%, Italy 11%, Netherlands 16% and Netherlands Antiles 6%. The main imports are: machinery, foodstuff, transport equipment, household equipment and industrial products. The imports are estimated annually over 1.5 milliard US dollars. They are mostly imported from Japan 20%, Federal Republic of Germany 19%, UK 18% and USA 11%.

The road system covers some 1 488 km roadway. There are in use some 20 000 passenger vehicles. Transportation is mostly done by boat. The major ports are Doha and Umm Sa'id. There are 2 airfields in Qatar of which one has a long runway. Gulf Air and other interna-

tional airlines operate in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 6 radio stations and 2 TV stations. There are 250 000 radio receivers and 200 000 TV sets. There are 24 000 telephones available in the country. There are 4 newspapers appearing more than twice weekly with a total circulation of more than 27 000.



## SAHARA

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The Republic of Sahara is in north-west of Africa. It is bordered on the north by Morocco, on the east by Algeria and Mauritania, on the south by Mauritania and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. It has an area of 266 000 sq km with a total boundary length of 1 500 km. Sahara is a barren and lowland area. The highest point is with an altitude of 700 m above sea-level.

The climate is hot and arid, rainfall is not much and there is no important river in the country.

## B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

The Saharan Arab Democratic Republic is a newly-independent country in Africa. It became independent on 27th February, 1976. This country was formerly one of the Spain protectorates. The Spanish

government laid claim over Sahara since 1884 and named it "Spanish Sahara". Sahara was not economically important during that period but it had a strategic position because of having some ports. Since 1963, large deposits of phosphate, oil and iron ore were discovered in Sahara which fascinated so many countries to capture the territory.

The Saharan fighters demanded independence seriously. Spain gave Sahara's internal self-autonomy. As is the way of the colonialist countries who usually exploit the prevalent differences anywhere and take undue advantage of it in order to exercise their authority over the territory, in the same manner the Spanish government by applying "divide and rule policy" apportioned Sahara between Morocco (2/3) and Mauritania (1/3). The guerrillas of Sahara rebelled against Morocco and Mauritania. The Mauritanian young army in 1978 gained the control by a military coup and supported the Polisario Front or the freedom fighters of Sahara and left the occupied territory. But Morocco government first confronted freedom fighters through different tactics and later using troops inflicted heavy casualties. In the process many innocent people were killed and some became homeless.

At present, the fight between Morocco and freedom fighters of Sahara continues. Although the freedom fighters have announced their sovereignty since 1976 and 54 governments have approved of their sovereignty, Morocco still claims its ownership over deposits of phosphates and four cities of Sahara and totally rejects the mediation of some of the African governments in this matter.

The population of Sahara is not clearly known but is estimated between 139 000 and 1.0 million. The people of Sahara are Arab and Berbers. The majority of them are of Hessani race.

The official language is Hessani, one of the dialects of the Arabic language. Spanish and French also are used. The scripts are Arabic and Latin. The established religion is Islam and all of the country's inhabitants are Muslim. The constitution in Sahara was written in 1976 and the government is Democratic Republic. There is still no legislative assembly in Sahara but there exists 'National Council of Sahara' instead.

This country is not a member of the UNO but it became member of the Organization of African Unity in 1982. This membership was attained through the efforts of the African countries.

The main and active party is Polisario Front which came into being

in 1973 and is now fighting against Morocco to become fully independent.

The real capital is El Aaiun in the north-west of the country which is now occupied by Morocco. The members of the republic government have chosen the small city of 'Hauza' as the centre of their government. The main cities in Sahara are: Dakhla, Semara, Bojador and Bucraa.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

There is no enough information about the health and medical treatment. As a whole the Red Cross serves people of Sahara as this country is involved in the war. The Red Cross also serves all the Saharan refugees and evacuees. There are 26 hospitals and clinics and 8 Saharan physicians in Sahara.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

There are 30 000 children and young adults attending the primary and secondary schools in Tindouf camps. There are 3 000 Saharan youths attending the universities for the higher education from all over the country. The literacy campaign in Polisario has been successful in increasing the number of the adult literacy rate to 70%.

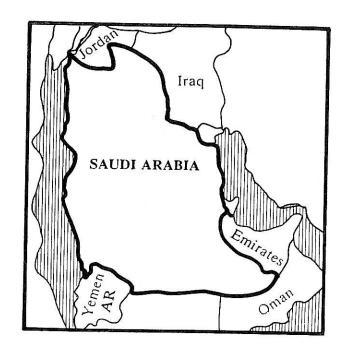
#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is not enough information about the economic situation. Some of the people are engaged in fishing and animal husbandry, the others in handicrafts. Sahara is very rich in phosphate deposits. Phosphate mines are easily extracted because they are not deep in the ground. Most of the deposits are possessed by Morocco. The other mineral resources are: iron ore, oil and gas, uranium, copper, zinc and gold. The barter system is in operation in this country. There is still no fixed currency in Sahara. There is not enough information about the Gross National Product (GNP), per capita income, imports and exports.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

The communication system consists of only 2 radio stations moni-

tored in Algeria because of the fight and bombardment usually seen in Sahara.



## SAUDI ARABIA

## THE KINGDOM OF SAUDI ARABIA

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Saudi Arabia is in south-west Asia. It is bounded on the north by Jordan and Iraq, on the east by the Persian Gulf, United Arab Emirates and Oman, on the south by Yemen Democratic Republic and Yemen Arab Republic and on the west by the Red Sea.

It has an area of 2 240 000 sq km, the boundary length is 4 537 km and the coastline 2 510 km by the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea.

The west of the country is a mountainous area with high mountains reaching over 3 000 m running parallel to the Red Sea known as Jabal al-Tariq, Jabal al-Shafa and Sarat Mountains. The Saudi Arabia is covered by a large plateau called Najd in the centre, surrounded by a large continuous sandy area, Nafud in the north and Dahna or Rub

al-Khali in the south.

The climate in Saudi Arabia is very hot in the tropical areas and humid in the coastal regions. Most of the area is arid desert with a hot and dry climate which is non-residential. There is not much rainfall as this country is almost entirely a desert. There are no permanent rivers in the country. Average temperature in the capital (Riyadh) is 24°C (75°F) in spring, 33°C (91°F) in summer, 24°C (75°F) in autumn and 14°C (57°F) in winter.

## **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Arabia was an unknown country several thousand years ago. This country became known among Arabs by the city of Makkah when Ka'bah was built there. Yemen being in the south and Sham (Syria) being in the north of this country, traders used to pass Arabia in order to handle their commercial affairs. In the 7th Century AD, Arabs became dominant in many parts of the world with the advent of Islam. They declined in importance during the rule of Umayyad. The Abbasids were also weak at ruling this country.

In the 16th Century AD, Portuguese came to Makkah to conquer this country but the Ottomans stopped them. What we mean by Arabia in the past is Hijaz which was located in the west of the country as the eastern part was not very important. In the 17th Century Ottomans became weak and Arab tribes gained power and established a local government. One of these tribes was Saudi family. In the 18th Century, Muhammad ibn Sa'ud who belonged to Saudi family established a kingdom in the city of Al-Dariyah. On the other hand, Muhammad ibn Abd al-Wahhab, the religious preacher of Wahhabi doctrine in the Najd region together with Muhammad ibn Sa'ud decided to expand Wahhabism throughout the country. Muhammad ibn Sa'ud was inclined towards the British. He died after a while and was succeeded by his son Abd al-Aziz ibn Muhammad. He maintained his father's relationship with Abd al-Wahhab. Wahhabism spread all over Arabia with the dominance of Saudi kingdom. Ottomans and Egyptians invaded this country but gained no success. Finally Hijaz was brought under Saudi control and became the centre of their government. By 1351 AH (1932 AD), Sharif dynasty was expelled and Saudis gained the control. Abd al-Aziz proclaimed himself as King of "The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia" and became known as Ibn Saud. Abd al-Aziz, acknowledged as an "outstanding king" and the creator of modern Arabia, remained in power until his death in 1953.

After his death Saud ibn Abd al-Aziz, Faisal ibn Abd al-Aziz, Khalid ibn Abd al-Aziz and finally Fahd ibn Abd al-Aziz succeeded him one after another. Saudi Arabia is allied with the USA and other western countries and it is known as the leader of the Arab countries in the region and is supported by the US. Since the establishment of Saudi dynasty, many casualties have happened in the country. The latest one in 1979, was the rise of an armed group against Saudi dynasty. They occupied Ka'bah and the Sacred House of Makkah for two weeks but they were suppressed by the Saudis with the help of French policemen.

Saudi Arabia is a monarchy with no constitution and legislature. This country is actually governed by the laws and regulations approved in 1926 in Hijaz and the decrees enacted in 1953. Decisions of the King are above all the regulations. The ministers who belong to the monarchial dynasty, are appointed by the King.

The population of Saudi Arabia is estimated at 11 million of which 90% is Arab and 10% Afro-Asian. 44% of the population is under 15 years of age. 32% is rural and 68% urban. The official language is Arabic and the usual script is Arabic. All of the inhabitants are adherents of Islam. The population growth rate is annually 4.6%. There is no political party in this country and the political activities are banned.

Saudi Arabia became a member of the UNO in 1945. It is also a member of many international assemblies and regional unions, including UNESCO, FAO, Arab League, Organization of Islamic Conference, Persian Gulf Cooperation Council, Non-Aligned Movement, World Bank, etc.

The number of armed forces is  $51\,500$  men of which  $35\,000$  are in the army,  $2\,500$  in the navy and  $14\,000$  in the air force. Paramilitary forces include National Guard  $25\,000$ , foreign contract military personnel  $10\,000$  and coastguards  $8\,500$ . Defence expenditure for 1983-84 was estimated at US\$  $21\,952\,000\,000$ .

The capital is Riyadh with 700 000 inhabitants. Jeddah port is actually the second capital in which the political interviews are done. Jeddah has over 650 000 inhabitants. The largest cities are: Makkah

with 375 000 inhabitants, Al-Taif with 220 000 inhabitants and Madinah with 210 000 inhabitants. Makkah and Madinah are the two holy cities of Muslims. An annual pilgrimage (Hajj) and the Holy Shrine of the Great Prophet (SA) of Islam bring many Muslims to Makkah and Madinah from all corners of the world. There are also the holy shrines of four Infallible Imams, Hazrat Hasan Mujtaba (AS), 'Ali ibn Husayn (AS), Mohammad ibn 'Ali (AS) and Ja'far ibn Muhammad (AS) in Madinah.

Saudi Arabia is divided into 18 provinces. All provinces are headed by princes and local governors.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

11.1% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 55 years. The average daily calorie intake is 20 percentage points above FAO's minimum requirement. 84% of the population has access to safe water. There is one bed in the hospital for every 750 inhabitants and one physician for every 1 640 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 64% of children of the relevant age group. The percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 30% and 7%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 25%. There is one teacher for every 66 children of school age.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Almost 650 000 hectares of the land area is arable. About 15% of 2.8 million labour force is engaged in agriculture. The main crops are: dates, wheat, barley, coffee and vegetables. The animal meat production is annually 40 000 tonnes of which 14 000 tonnes is beef and 26 000 tonnes mutton. The total catch of fish is annually over 30 000 tonnes.

The main mineral resources are: oil, natural gas, gold silver, copper, manganese, sulphide, lead, salt and gypsum. The main industries are: oil extraction and refining, metallurgy, light manufacturing, fertilizers, iron and steel and cement production. Almost 80% of the labour force, which is mostly of foreigners, is employed in industrial sector. The electric power generation is annually 2 milliard kWh.

The Gross National Product is nearly 150 milliard US dollars and the average per capita income is estimated at about US\$ 13 000.

The currency is Saudi Riyal which is divided into 100 Halalahs. 3.575 Saudi Riyals were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

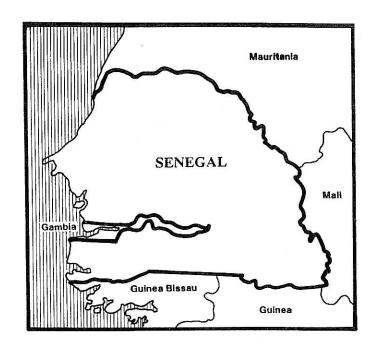
The main exports are: crude oil 93% and oil products 7%. The main trading partners for the exports are: Japan 17%, USA 13%, France 9%, Italy 7% and Netherlands 6%. The main imports are: foodstuff, transport equipment, raw materials, iron and steel, electric goods. They are mostly imported from USA 21%, Japan 18%, Federal Republic of Germany 10%, UK 6%, Italy 6% and France 6%.

There is a network of 747 km railways in Saudi Arabia, transporting annually some 272 tonnes-km of cargo and 95 million passengers-km The road system covers 43 175 km roadway. There are in use 376 000 passenger vehicles and 142 423 commercial vehicles. The major ports are Jeddah, Dammam and Ras Tanura.

There are 119 airfields of which 15 have long runways. Saud National Airline operates in the country. Saudi Arabia is served by some of the world's major airlines. Jeddah airfield is one of the largest airfields in the world.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 7 radio stations (1 FM and 6 AM) and 11 TV stations which are government-controlled. There are some 2.5 million radio receivers and 3.1 million TV sets. There are 200 000 telephones. There are 10 newspapers and other publications with a total circulation of more than 237 000.



## SENEGAL

#### REPUBLIC OF SENEGAL

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Senegal is in West Africa, alongside the Atlantic Ocean. It is bounded on the north by Mauritania, on the east by Mali, on the south by Guinea and Guinea-Bissau and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. The small country of Gambia forms a narrow enclave island Senegal. Senegal has an area of 203 793 sq km. The boundary length is 2 680 km and the coastline is 531 km. Senegal is a flat country and the highest point has an altitude of 500 m. This lowland country is covered with plains, grasslands and steppes.

The climate is tropical. The average temperature in the capital (Dakar) is 23°C (73°F) in spring, 27°C (81°F) in summer, 28°C (83°F) in autumn and 22°C (71°F) in winter.

Rainfall is too much in this country. The main rivers are: Senegal, which flows in the north of the country near Mauritania border, Gambia, which flows in the centre, and Faleme, which flows in the east of the country near Mali border and finally joins River Senegal. All the rivers in Senegal flow in the west and drain into Atlantic Ocean.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Senegal was once under the rule of a government named "Toucouleur" for about 11 centuries (from the 8th Century towards the end of the 19th Century). This government saw both periods of power and weakness. At the end of the 19th Century, the French were ruling over this country. They came to Senegal during the 17th Century and occupied it little by little and this has always been the usual way of achieving colonialist designs. Their domination lasted over 300 years.

Senegal remained French African colony until it became self-governing member of the French Community. In 1960 this country became separate independent state as the Republic of Senegal after secession from Mali Federation. It also became the member of UNO. Senegal faced many problems after its independence. The President of Senegal after removing the prime minister from office took over the post himself. However, gradually he absorbed opposition and created a one-party state by 1966 but later on recreated the office of Prime Minister in 1970 by appointing Abdou Diouf to it. During this time, the political parties were free though their freedom was limited. Under a mutual assistance accord there emerged plans to merge the countries Senegal and Gambia (the small country which is inside the Senegal land) and thus "Confederation of Senegambia" came into being. According to this agreement on 1st February 1982, both the countries were united in their external policy and defence and security forces but they were to have different laws and traditions in their internal affairs.

The constitution was written in 1963 and amended in 1976. Legislative power is exercised by the 100-member National Assembly, elected for five years. Senegal is a member of some of the international assemblies and regional unions such as: UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Organization of African Unity, Organization of Islamic Confer-

ence, Non-Aligned Movement, etc.

The population is over 6.3 million of which 36% is Wolof, 17.5% Fulani, 16.5% Serer, 9% Toucouleur, 9%/ Diola, 6.5% Malinke and 5.5% other races. 44% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 2.7% per annum. 66% is rural and 34% is urban. French and Tribal are the official languages. The usual script is Latin. 80% of the population is Muslim, 15% Animist and the remaining 5% Catholic.

The capital is Dakar which is situated near Atlantic Ocean with 850 000 inhabitants. The main cities are: Thies with 125 000 inhabitants, Kaolack with 115 000 inhabitants and Saint Louis with 95 000 inhabitants.

Senegal is divided into 8 districts, each district is ruled by a local rûler chosen by the central government. The main parties are: Senegal Socialist Party, Senegal Democratic Party, African Party of Independence, Republic Movement of Senegal and National Democratic Assembly. By 1980, a new government was established in Senegal. Since then, the political activity has not been banned.

The armed forces' total strength is 9 700 of which 8 500 are in the army, 700 in the navy and 500 in the air force. The paramilitary forces' strength is 6 800. Defence spending in 1982-83 reached to US\$50.8 million.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

14.7% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 44 years. 37% of the population has access to safe water. Average daily calorie intake meets FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 750 inhabitants and one physician for every 13 800 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 42% of children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary schools and higher education is 10% and 2%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 10%. There is one teacher for every 196 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is about 2.5 million hectares land under cultivation. Almost

34% of the population is engaged in farming and agriculture. The main agricultural products are: potatoes, peanuts, cotton, cocoa, coffee and soyabean. The annual meat production is over 65 000 tonnes of which 40 000 tonnes is beef, 16 000 tonnes mutton and 9 000 tonnes pork. The annual catch of fish is some 400 000 tonnes. The main mineral resources are: phosphate, aluminium, calcium, bauxite, iron ore, chromium, limestone and salt. The main industries are: wood cutting, textiles, oil-extraction, tannery, chemical industries, shoe production and phosphate extraction. The electric power generation is annually 500 million kWh.

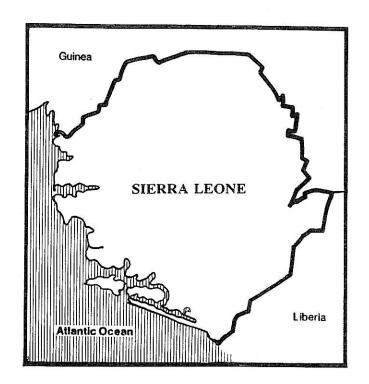
The Gross National Product (GNP) is 2.1 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is some US\$320. The currency is Senegal Franc (CFA) which is divided into 100 Centimes. 482.25 Francs were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

The main exports are: oil products 20%, peanut oil 19%, phosphate 16%, fish products 6%, peanut oil cakes 5% and wood, coffee, cocoa, cotton 34%. They are mostly exported to France 27%, UK 6%, Ivory Coast 9%, Mali 7% and Mauritania 7%. The main imports are transport equipment, machinery, consumer goods, foodstuff, textiles and oil products. They are mostly imported from France 37%, Netherlands 6%, Italy 4%, USA 4% and Federal Republic of Germany.

There is a network of 1 145 km railways in Senegal. The road system covers 14 500 km paved road. There are in use some 65 500 passenger vehicles and 27 000 commercial vehicles. The major port in Senegal is Dakar. There are 27 airfields of which one has a long runway. Air Senegal operates in the country. There are some foreign airlines operating in the country.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 14 radio stations and one TV station which are government-controlled. There are 300 000 radio receivers and 4 500 TV sets. There are 40 000 telephones. There are two dialy newspapers with a total circulation of over 32 000.



## SIERRA LEONE

REPUBLIC OF SIERRA LEONE

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Sierra Leone, having an area of 71 740 sq km, is in West Africa along the Atlantic Ocean. On the north and east, it is bounded by Guinea and on the south-east and east by Liberia.

Sierra Leone is a lowland. The country's principal mountains are concentrated in the northern regions. The plains and lowlands are located in the south and in the coasts. Among its main rivers, mention could be made of Rokel, Sewa, Moa, Jong, etc. Sierra Leone is mainly covered by forests. Sierra Leone has a hot and moist climate with heavy rainfall.

The country's highest point is the peak of Loma Mount with an altitude of 1 948 metres. Sierra Leone's main island is the Island of

Sherbro with an area of about 500 sq km.

In 1979, Sierra Leone's population stood at 3 380 000 people. Density of population is 47.1 people per sq km. 21% of its people reside in the cities. The country's most populous city (Freetown) makes up about 6.3 percent of the country's total population.

40.6% of the population are below the age level of 14 years.51.5% of the people are between 15 and 59 years of age. 7.9% of the population are above 60 years of age. In Sierra Leone, men live an average of 42 years and women 45 years. In Sierra Leone, birth rate is 44.7 per thousand, mortality rate is 20.7 per thousand. Population growth is 2.4%. Infant mortality rate amounts to 136.3 per thousand.

Sierra Leone has an ethnic majority of blacks consisting mostly of Temne (30%) and Mandih (30%) ethnic groups. Twenty-five percent of the people are Muslims, 5% Christians, and the rest are Animists. English is the country's official language but native languages, especially Creole are also used.

Sierra Leone's capital is Freetown (with a population of 214 443 people). Its most thickly-populated cities are Bo (45 000 people), Kenema (31 000 people), and Makeni (26 500 people). Its main ports are Freetown and Bonthe on the shores of the Atlantic Ocean.

## **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

In olden times, Sierra Leone had local governments about which precise information is not available. Pedro Dasintra, renowned Portuguese discoverer, first stepped into this land in the middle of the 15th Century. Until the 18th Century, Sierra Leone was one of the main centres for the export of slaves in Africa.

At the end of the 18th Century, efforts were made to bring the country under British hegemony and to make it a British protectorate. Some time later, Sierra Leone became annexed to British West Africa. Sierra Leone was one of the oldest British colonies in West Africa. British colonialism lasted until 1961, after which Sierra Leone became independent.

In 1971, Sierra Leone became a republic. From then on, Siaka Probyn Stevens (the Prime Minister of the former system) has served as President.

Ever since its independence, Sierra Leone has been entangled by

domestic issues, especially economic matters (arising out of financial debility).

The country's President (and Prime Minister) is Siaka Probyn Stevens. In 1976, he was elected for a five-year term.

The country's legislative power consists of a Representative Assembly made up of 85 members elected by the people, 12 members elected by heads of different tribes, and 7 members appointed by the President. All these serve for five years in office.

The Constitution of Sierra Leone was formulated in 1978. According to latest state divisions, Sierra Leone has three provinces (governed by a minister and a council) and a western region (Freetown) managed by a council.

In Sierra Leone, parties have a relatively free activity. Its principal parties are All Peoples Congress (APC) and Sierra Leone's Peoples' Party (SLPP).

Sierra Leone's national day is 19th April. It became a member of the United Nations Organization in 1961.

#### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Sierra Leone has one hospital bed for every 927 people. There is one physician for every 17 114 people.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Fifteen percent of the people are literate. Twenty-three percent of youth aged between 5 and 19 years are studying in schools. In 1977, Sierra Leone had about 275 000 students studying in 1 132 schools and high schools. For every 118 students there is one teacher in Sierra Leone. The country has about 1 260 university students.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The principal industries of Sierra Leone are weaving, foodstuff, chemicals, wood cutting, matchmaking, and handicrafts. Ginger, peanut, cocoa, coffee, coconut oil, rice, and wheat are its main crops. Per capita arable land is 1.16 hectares. Annual fishing is 80 000 tonnes. Electricity generation also equals 200 million kWh.

Sierra Leone's main resources are diamonds, iron ore, bauxite, chrome, and turquoise.

The workforce of the country is 1 500 000 people, 15% of whom are engaged in industries and 75% in the agricultural sector. The army has 2 200 permanent personnel. The paramilitary has 2 500 members.

Sierra Leone's currency is Leone (Le) which equals hundred cents. Every 0.9 Leones equals one US dollar.

In 1979, Sierra Leone's Gross National Product (GNP) stood at about US\$ 926 million (annual per capita income was US\$ 222). Six percent of this amount came in from the industries and 31% from agriculture.

Annual military expenditure is 1% of the GNP and annual expenditure on education is 3.1% of the GNP. Annual growth of the gross national product (GNP) is about 1.3%.

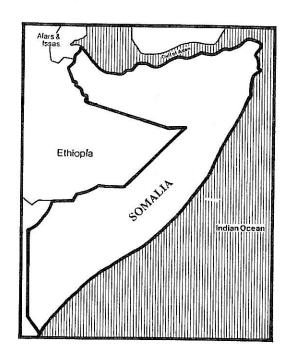
In 1978, Sierra Leone's imports reached about US\$ 280 million, mainly consisting of artifacts, machinery, transport vehicles, and foodstuff. Sierra Leone's major trade partners for imports are Britain (21%), Japan (10%), Nigeria (8%), and East Germany (7%).

The country's exports stand at around US\$ 186 million mostly including diamonds, precious gems, coconut, coffee, cocoa, iron ore, wood, going mainly to Britain (61%), the Netherlands (15%), the USA (6%), and Japan (5%).

Annually, some 25 000 tourists visit the country.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

Sierra Leone's mass media are state-run. In 1975, there were 3 radio stations and 2 television stations in use. Some 62 000 radio sets and 8 500 television sets were also used in Sierra Leone. In 1976, there were 15 000 telephones in the country. In Sierra Leone, there are two dailies with a circulation of 33 800.



## SOMALIA

## DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF SOMALIA

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Horn of Africa is situated in the south of Gulf of Aden in East Africa which forms a triangle in the sea.

Somalia is situated in the north and east of Horn of Africa. It is bounded on the north by the Gulf of Aden, on the east and south by the Indian Ocean, on the west by Ethiopia and Kenya and on the northwest by Djibouti which is a part of Somalia. Somalia has an area of 36 800 sq km. The boundary length is 2 263 km and the coastline 3 025 km. The northern region is partly mountainous but the southern region is a flat low plateau and barren. The highest range is Surud Ad with 2 408 km.

The climate is tropical in the north but warm and humid in other

areas. The average temperature in the capital (Mogadishu) is 29°C (85°F) in spring, 25°C (77°F) in summer, 27°C (81°F) in autumn and 26°C (78°F) in winter.

Somalia is limited to the sea on three borders and the Equator stretches from the southern region of the country but the rainfall is rare in this country. The main river is Shebeli which originates in Ethiopia, flows in Somalia and drains into the Indian Ocean. There are some smaller rivers as Juba and Duraur. Juba is in the south and Duraur in the north of the country. Both of the rivers drain into the Indian Ocean.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Somalia is a newly independent country in Africa. This country had never been an independent state in the past. During the 15th and 16th centuries, the Spanish and Portuguese under the pretext of spreading Christianity established their sovereignty over Somalia. In the latter half of the 19th Century, the Egyptians occupied several points of the Somaliland. In 1869, the Suez Canal was opened and Gulf of Aden became an important strategic and commercial area.

When the British occupied the northern Somalia, Italy and France in order to compete with Britain established protectorates over the remaining territories and a small part of the country was also given to Ethiopia and Zanzibar. Thus, Somalia was divided into five parts and its flag with a five-pointed star in the centre points to this historical fact.

After the World War II, UNO, supported the call for Somalia's independence by the Somalian freedom fighters. In 1960, different territories of Somalia joined in an independent Somalia Democratic Republic. In the same year, Somalia became the member of UNO.

Since independence, the Sheikhs and the Somalia tribal leaders have followed the western policy. In the subsequent years, drought and famine affected the country which further deteriorated by the disastrous results of war between Ethiopia and Kenya People were stricken with poverty and the Soviet Union had the opportunity to help the famine-stricken. In 1969, the President was assassinated and a new government was formed which tilted the tendencies from west to east. The military bases were put under the USSR control.

After the fall of Ethiopian Empire in 1974, and the resulting change in Ethiopian regime clashes erupted between Somalia and Ethiopia over the control of Ogaden. The Soviet Union preferred to defend Ethiopia because of its strategic importance, bigger population and vastness. Somalia expelled the Soviet counsellors and Soviet military bases were closed. Somalia re-established relations with the US. The previous Soviet military bases then came under the control of the US.

Somalia is a republic and is known as "Democratic Republic". The last constitution came into effect in 1979. Legislative power is vested in the 171-member People's Assembly. The members are elected for every five years and they are the member of the Socialist Party which is the only legally recognized party in the country. The political activities are limited and Somalia is a member of some of the international organizations such as: UNESCO, FAO, Non-Aligned Movement, Arab League, etc.

The population is over 51 million. 85% of the population is of Somali race named Hamitic, and the rest comes of a European and Arabic stock. 43% of the population is under 15 years of age, 69% is rural and 31% urban. The official language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are also spoken. The majority of the population is Muslim. A small group of the population is Christian. The annual population growth rate in Somalia is 2.8%.

The capital is Mogadishu with 450 000 inhabitants. The main cities are: Hargeysa with 100 000 inhabitants and Berbera with 60 000 inhabitants. Somalia is divided into 78 regions, each headed by an official chosen by the central government.

The armed forces number about 625 500 including an army of 60 000, a navy of 550 and an air force of 2 000. Paramilitary forces number about 29 500. Defence expenditure in 1982 was estimated at 127 300 000 US dollars.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

14.6% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 39 years. 33% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake meets the FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 560 inhabitants and one physician for every 14 290 inhabitants.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 50% of children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary schools and higher education is 7% and 1%, respectively. 60% of the population is literate. There is one teacher for every 244 children of school age.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is one million hectares land under cultivation. The main crops are: cereals, bananas, fruits, spices, sugarcane, cotton and grains. The annual meat production is about 155 000 tonnes of which 50 000 tonnes is beef, 70 000 tonnes mutton and 35 000 tonnes fish. The mineral resources are: iron ore, tin, uranium, bauxite, coal, limestone and ruby. The main industries are: sugar refining, food processing, oil refining, textiles, matallurgy, tannery, wood industry and handicrafts. The electric power generation is about 50 million kWh annually.

The Gross National Product (GNP) is annually about 320 million US dollars. The average per capita income is about US\$ 65.

The currency in this country is Somali Shilling which is divided into 100 Centesimi. One US dollar was equal to 26.00 Somali shillings in 1984.

The main exports are: livestock 91%, bananas 4%, wool, leather and Tuna. The trading partners for the exports are: Saudi Arabia 75%, Italy 7%, and Yemen People's Democratic Republic 11%. The exports are annually estimated at US\$ 220 million.

The main imports are: textiles, foodstuff, transport equipment and construction materials. They are mostly imported from Italy 37%, UK 7%, Federal Republic of Germany 5%, Iraq 3%.

The road system covers 19 380 km. There are in use some 13 400 vehicles of which 8 200 are passenger vehicles and 5 200 commercial vehicles. There are 55 airfields of which 3 have long runways. Somali Airline and some of the foreign airlines operate in the country. The major ports are: Mogadishu, Berbera, and Kismayu.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are some 6 radio stations and one TV station which are government-controlled. There are 87 000 radio receivers and 6 000

telephones. There is only one daily newspaper with a total circulation of  $3\ 000$ .



# SUDAN

## DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF SUDAN

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The Republic of Sudan is in north-east Africa. It is bounded on the north by Egypt, on the east by the Red Sea and Ethiopia, on the south by Kenya, Uganda, Zaire and on the west by the Central African Republic, Chad and Libya.

The total area is 2 506 000 sq km and the boundary length is 7 805 km. The coastline is 853 km by the Red Sea. The northern area in Sudan is mainly desert but the south-west is covered with tropical jungles and the south-east is full of marshy jungles. The highest point is Kinyeti with an altitude of 3 187 m.

The climate is hot and arid in the north but it is warm and humid in the south. The average temperature in the capital (Khartoum) is 32°C (90°F) in spring, 32°C (90°F) in summer, 33°C (91°F) in autumn and 23°C (73°F) in winter. Rainfall is almost nothing in the north. The main rivers are: the Blue Nile, the White Nile, Bahr al-Ghazal and Atbarah. All of these rivers drain into the River Nile.

#### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

A vast area in the north of Sudan was under the domination of Egyptians during their heydays. They ruled from the 15th Century BCup to15th Century AD. There is not enough information available about the history of Sudan. In the 15th Century, Muslims ruled over there. Even in this period Sudanese merchants were dealing in slaves as they did before. Again, in early 19th Century, Egyptians' rule was established over some parts of Sudan with an aim to get gold and slaves. The British colonialists stepped in here on the pretext of fighting against slavery.

In 1881, Muhammad Ahmad ibn Abdullah proclaimed himself the "Mahdi", the guided one, and gathered around himself enough followers to rise against the colonialists. Thus, he regained some parts of Sudan. His fight continued over 18 years. The British defeated him in 1899 and a joint British and Egyptian rule was established in Sudan under an aligned agreement between the two countries. Twenty-five years later, British pushed the Egyptians out and became the sole autocratic ruler of Sudan. Finally, Sudanese freedom fighters forced Egypt and Britain to grant independence. After Sudan's independence as a parliamentary republic on 1st January, 1956 so many internal conflicts, coups d'etat and revolts took place such as the rebellion of the Blacks of Southern Sudan resulting in big catastrophes and huge casualties. Finally, in 1969, Col Ja'far Nimeri seized power through another coup d'etat and began his tyrannical rule. When the Nimeri government supported Egyptian compromising policy with Israel, challenges to his rule intensified.

Sudan is now known as "Democratic Republic of Sudan". Constitution came into effect in 1973. Legislative power is vested in the 304-member People's Assembly. It became a member of the UNO in 1956. It is also a member of some international assemblies such as: UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Non-Aligned Movement, Organization of African Unity, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab

League, etc.

The population is over 21 million. 39% of the population is Arab, 52% Negro, 6% Beja and 3% the rest. 44% of the population is under 15 years of age. 74% of the population is rural and 26% urban. The annual population growth rate is 3.1%. The official language is Arabic and the usual script is Arabic. English is also spoken by some people. 73% of the population is Muslim, 4% is Christian and the remaining Animist.

The capital is Khartoum with 350 000 inhabitants and is situated in the confluence of two rivers the White and Blue Nile. Omdurman with 340 000 inhabitants and Port Sudan with 145 000 inhabitants are the main cities in this country. Sudan is divided into 18 provinces governed by the central government. The political activities are limited in Sudan. The only legally recognized party is the Sudan Socialist Union.

The armed forces' total strength is 58 000 of which 53 000 are in the army, 2 000 in the navy and 3 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces' strength is 3 500. Defence spending for 1982 was estimated at US\$234 500 000.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

12.2% of the children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 47 years. 40% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 1 percentage point above FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 850 inhabitants and one physician for every 8 800 inhabitants.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by 51% of children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary schools and higher education is 16% and 2%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 32% and there is one teacher for every 155 children of school age.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is about 6.5 million hectares land under cultivation. The main crops are: cotton, gum Arabic, peanuts and sesame. Sudan is

the first country to produce gum Arabic in the world. Animal husbandry is more developed in this country. The annual meat production is over 350 000 tonnes of which 240 000 tonnes is beef and 110 000 tonnes mutton. The total catch of fish is 28 000 tonnes per year.

There are some mineral resources as: iron ore, talc or mica, tin, manganese, chromium, amiant and gypsum. The main industries are: textiles, tannery, chemical industries, cement production, vegetable oil production and food processing. The electric power generation is annually 850 million kWh.

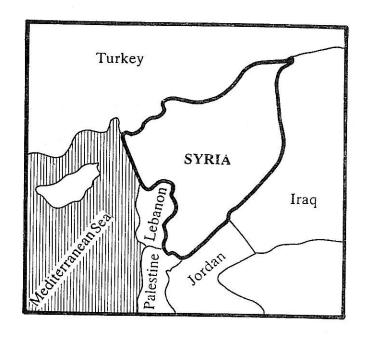
The Gross National Product (GNP) is annually 6.5 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is US\$310. The currency is Sudanese Pound which is divided into 100 Piasters. 1.300 Sudanese pounds were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

The main exports are: cotton 18%, peanuts 19%, sesame seed 10%, gum Arabic 9%. The other exports are leather, dates, coffee and livestock. The exports for 1981 were estimated over 1.17 milliard US dollars. The trading partners for the exports are: Saudi Arabia 20%, Italy 8%, China 17%, Japan 6%, Federal Republic of Germany 4% and France 5%. The main imports are: textiles, fuels, transport equipment, foodstuff, and chemicals. The imports for 1981 were estimated over US\$1.64 milliard. The trading partners for the imports are UK 13%, Federal Republic of Germany 6%, Japan 6%, France 6% and USA 12%.

There is a network of 5 500 km railways, transporting annually some 2 620 000 million tonnes-km of cargo. The road system covers 49 190 km paved road. There are in use some 70 171 passenger vehicles and 50 108 commercial vehicles. There are 80 airfields of which 3 have long runways. Sudan Air and the other foreign airlines operate in the country. The major port in this country is Port Sudan which is situated near the Red Sea.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 11 radio stations and 2 TV stations which are government-controlled. There are in use some 1 340 000 radio receivers and 107 000 TV sets. There are some 62 000 telephones and 2 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 120 000.



# SYRIA

### SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Syria is in south-west Asia, on the east coast of the Mediterranean Sea. It is bounded on the north by Turkey, on the east by Iraq, on the south by Jordan and Palestine and on the west by Lebanon and the Mediterranean Sea.

Syria has an area of 185 180 sq km, the boundary length is 2 196 km and the coastline 193 km. Ervad island, a small island in the east coast of the Mediterranean Sea, is a part of Syria. Golan Heights region is a part of Syria but it has been usurped by Israel. The west and south-west regions are mountainous. Fertile lands lie between these mountains and the sea. There are some plains occupying the rest of the country such as: Al-Jazirah, Syrian Desert and Ar-

Rumailah. The highest peak is Jabal Ash-Sheikh rising to 2 815 m and it is a part of one of the mountain ranges of Lebanon. Most of the fertile plains are located in the west and south-west.

The coastal regions and the south-west have a Mediterranean climate but the desert areas are extremely hot and arid. The average temperature in the capital (Damascus) is 17°C (62°F) in spring, 27°C (80°F) in summer, 19°C (67°F) in autumn and 7°C (44°F) in winter.

The Euphrates and Tigris rivers rise from mountains in Turkey and flow through Syria. Euphrates has 680 km length. The other rivers are: Al-Khabur, Al-Baligh and Al-'Āsi. There are some small lakes in Syria, the most important of which is Al-Autaibe. Barvi stream drains into this lake.

### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Syria was formerly named Shamāt and included Palestine, Jordan, Lebanon and the present state of Syria. The eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea and the Aegean Sea coastline which also formed part of the Syrian region in the past were of great importance. Being strategic areas they attracted many different nations and tribes in different periods of time.

The 30th Century BC, Amurrians who were of the Semitic race ruled over this territory for many centuries.

In subsequent years, Aramaeans, Egyptians, Assyrians, Babylonians and Persians conquered Syria. When Alexander the Great invaded Iran, Syria was also conquered. Eventually, the Selencids gained control over Syria.

The ancient Rome was divided into eastern and western parts. Syria was in the eastern Rome. During the Abu Bakr Caliphate, Khalid ibn Valid invaded Syria twice and ultimately conquered it. Later it was named Shām. Thus, Syria was annexed to the Islamic World. During the Caliphate of Uthman ibn 'Afān, Mu'āwiyah ibn Abi Sufyān was chosen as the Governor of Syria. Mu'āwiyah fought against 'Alī ibn Abī Tālib (AS) and his son, Imam Hasan (AS).

After several wars, he ultimately made peace with Hasan ibn 'Alī and established the Umayyad dynasty. When Abbasid dynasty was established, they changed the centre of Syria from Shām to Baghdad.

Hamdanids also ruled over Syria for a while. Then the Fatimids of

Egypt took control of Syria. Seljugs of Shām also ruled over Syria for a short period. During the Crusades, Syria saw many depressing events taking place throughout the period of two centuries. Egyptian rulers invaded Syria and ruled over there up to 922 AH. Then the Ottoman Empire annexed Sham. After the World War I, the Ottoman Empire collapsed and Syria came under the French mandate. During the World War II, when France was defeated by Germany General Cattaro, the leader of Free France Force gave Syria independence and in September 1941 the Islamic Republic of Syria in the south-west Asia came into being. Syria since its independence has faced numerous problems, the most important of which was the war with Israel. As the result of this war Palestine was occupied by the Zionists and since then the neighbouring countries especially Syria has been involved in many problems. In the six-day 1967 Arab-Israel war Arabs were defeated and the Syrian army was forced to retreat and consequently lost part of its territory in Golan Heights. The 1973 war also created many problems for Syria. Syria seriously condemned the Camp David Accord, the peace treaty between Egypt and Israel, proposed by the US and signed by Anwar al-Sādāt, the then President of Egypt.

In the war between Iran and Iraq, Syria supported Iran against Iraq and it believed that Iraq must fight against Israel, the common enemy of all the Arabs, instead of fighting against a Muslim country. Syria was threatened by Israel again and again and remained alone in its battle for the Arab cause against Zionism.

Syria is a republic country. The constitution came into effect in 1973. Legislative power is vested in the People's Assembly of 195 members. It became a member of the UNO in 1945. It is also a member of some of the international organizations such as: UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Non-Aligned Movement, Arab League, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab Resistance Front and Arab Common Market.

The population is 10.5 million of which 90.3% is Arab and 9.7% Kurds, Armenians and others. 51% of the population is rural and 49% urban. 48% of the population is under 15 years of age. The national language is Arabic and the usual script is Arabic. Kurdish and Armenian languages are also spoken. Some of the people also speak French and English. The population growth rate is 3.7%. 74% of the population is Muslim, 16% Alawites and others; and the rest

10% follow Christianity. The capital is Damascus which is situated in the south-west of the country with 1.1 million inhabitants. The main cities are Halab (Aleppo) with 900 000 inhabitants, Latakia (Al-Ladhiquiya) with 200 000 inhabitants and Homs (Hims) with 175 000 inhabitants. Syria is divided into 13 provinces, each in the charge of a governor. the political activities are more or less freely allowed. The main parties in this country are Ba'ath Arab Socialist Party, Arab Socialist Party, Communist Party of Syria, Syrian Arab Socialist Union and Unionist Socialist. In 1970, these parties were united into 'National Progressive Front'.

The total armed forces' strength is 222 500 of which 170 000 are in the army (some 120 000 conscripts), 25 000 in the navy and 5 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces' strength is 9 800 of which 8 000 is gendarme, and 1 800 Desert Frontier Force. There are 2 Palestinian brigades corps with a total strength of 6 000. Defence spending for 1982 was estimated at US\$2 548 000 000.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

Health and medical treatment is satisfactory. 75% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 17 percentage points above FAO's minimum requirement. 6% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 65 years. There is one bed in the hospital for every 950 inhabitants and one physician for every 2 310 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by all children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 46% and 15%, respectively. There is one teacher for every 49 children of school age. The adult literacy rate is 58%.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is 6 million hectares land under cultivation. 50% of the labour force is engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The main crops are: cereals, cotton, citrus fruits, olives, tobacco and grapes.

The annual meat production is some 85 000 tonnes of which some 20 000 tonnes is beef and 65 000 tonnes mutton.

The main mineral resources are: natural gas, oil, manganese, lead, chromium, nickel, phosphate, gypsum and salt. The main industries are: oil refining, textiles, glass manufacture, cement industry, food processing, match-making, soap production, and tobacco manufacture. The electric power generation is annually some 2 milliard kWh.

The Gross National Product (GNP) is annually over 10.5 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is some US\$1 000.

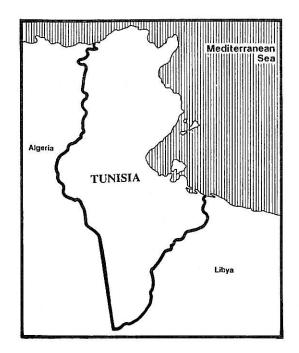
The currency is Syrian Pound which is divided into 100 Piastres. 3.925 pound was equal to one US dollar in 1984.

The main exports are: crude oil 62%, cotton 2%, oil products and handicrafts. The exports are estimated annually 2 102 milliard US dollars. They are mostly exported to Federal Republic of Germany 14%, USA 3%, USSR 6%, Italy 35%, Greece 5% and Saudi Arabia 7%. The main imports are: machine tools, metal products, textiles, foodstuff, and fuels. The imports are estimated annually 4 767 milliard US dollars. They are mostly imported from Federal Republic of Germany 10%, Italy 11%, France 6%, Iraq 8%, Romania 5% and Japan 6%.

There are some 1 781 km railways in Syria transporting annually some 2 455 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 831 831 000 passengers-km. The road system covers 13 300 km . There are in use some 102 205 passenger vehicles and 85 978 commercial vehicles. There are 40 airfields of which 22 have long runways. Syrian Arab Airline and the other foreign airlines operate in the country. The major ports are Latakia, Tartous and Baniyas.

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 17 radio stations and 5 TV stations in Syria which are government-controlled. There are about 1 795 000 radio receivers and 387 000 TV sets. There are some 195 000 telephones. There are 8 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 94 400.



# **TUNISIA**

## REPUBLIC OF TUNISIA

## A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Tunisia is in North Africa. It has a coastline of about 1 143 km on the Mediterranean Sea. It is bounded on the north and east by Mediterranean Sea and on the south-east and west by Libya and

Algeria.

The total area is 164 150 sq km. Its boundary length with the neighbouring countries as Libya and Algeria is 1 408 km. The coastal length is about 1 143 km. There are some islands in the Mediterranean Sea which belong to this country. The largest island is Djerbeh with an area of 510 sq km. The north of Tunisia is mountainous and the highest peak is 'Shamby' with an altitude of 1 544 m. The south of this country is a desert. The Great East Sahara is partly located in

this region.

The climate in Tunisia is Mediterranean and humid in the north but in other parts it is hot and dry. The average temperature in the capital (Tunis) is 16°C (61°F) in spring, 26°C (79°F) in summer, 20°C (68°F) in autumn and 10°C (50°F) in winter. There is a heavy rainfall in the north but other areas do not have much rainfall. The rivers rise from the north mountains and drain into the Mediterranean Sea. The most important river is 'Med jerda' with a length of 350 km.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Tunīsia is one of the ancient territories of the Mediterranean world. During the time of Phoenicians rule over North Africa, Tunisia was under their domination. Later the Carthaginians and Romans ruled over there, Islam reached there in the 7th Century. Arabs brought it under their domination after 140 years of struggle. During the period of 'Abbasid Caliphs', 'Mehallabis' conquered it. Later, Aghlabids (the sons of Ibrahim ibn Aghlab) ruled over this country. From 1207 AD, the Hafsids kept it under their control for about three and a half centuries. They took important measures towards the development of Tunisia. In 1574, the Ottoman Turks occupied Tunisia. Although the local rulers, Pasha, were apparently in power but their rule was under the control of Ottomans. In 1705. Husain ibn Ali Taraki, one of the Ottoman officers established a new monarchy in Tunisia named Hussainids Dynasty. At the beginning of the 19th Century, the Spanish and French stepped down here. In 1881, Tunisia became a French Protectorate according to the Treaty of Bardo. Formerly being a monarchy Tunisia continued to have local rulers. During this period, a campaign for independence was led. After World War II the Tunisian freedom fighters expanded their activities and the party Neo-Destour was founded in 1934 by Habib Bourguiba and renamed in 1964 as Parti Socialiste Destourien which was the main campaigner for independence. In 1955, France was forced to grant limited autonomy and full independence was given a bit later.

Finally, in 1957 the Republic of Tunisia was formed under the Presidentship of Habib Bourguiba, the leader of Neo-Destour Party. In 1975, Bourguiba took a dictatorial posture which gave rise to severe

opposition.

Over the recent years many revolts have taken place such as, the rebellion of 1980 in the city of Qafasah which was suppressed with the help of the French air force, and the other one was over the rise of 115% in the price of bread and the abolition of subsidies on staple food. State of emergency was declared and troops were called in. 100 people died in the resulting clashes between troops and demonstrators.

At present Tunisia is a republic and is known as "Republic of Tunisia". The constitution was written in 1959 and amended in 1970. Legislative power is exercised by the unicameral National Assembly, composed of 136 members. In 1956, Tunisia became a member of the UNO. It also enjoys the membership of UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Arab League, Organization of African Unity, Organization of Islamic Conference, Non-Aligned Movement, etc.

The population is over 7 million of which 98% is Arab and the rest is European and Jewish. 47% of the population is rural and 53% urban. 41% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 2.2% annually. The official language is Arabic and the usual script is Arabic. French is also spoken by some people. 95% are Muslims, 4% Christians, and 1% Jewish.

The capital is Tunis with about 900 000 inhabitants. The main cities are Sfax with 260 000 inhabitants and Bizerta with 112 000 inhabitants. Tunisia is divided into 18 states governed by the central government. The political activities are limited in Tunisia. The basic parties are Socialist Destourien, Social Democrat, Tunisian Communist and Movement of popular Unity.

The Armed Forces total strength is 28 500 of which 23 000 are in the army, 3 500 in the navy and 2 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces have 8 500 men. Defence spending in 1982 was estimated at US\$11 853 000.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

3.8% of children die before reaching one year of age but the survivors can expect to live 61 years. 70% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 16% above FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 400

people and one physician for every 3 690 people.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by all the children of the relevant age group. The percentage of attendance for secondary schools is 27% and for higher education 5%. The adult literacy rate is 62%. There is one teacher for every 72 children of school age.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There are 4.8 million hectares under cultivation. The main crops are: cereals, olives, fruits, grapes, dates, and vegetables. The annual meat production is about 75 000 tonnes of which 37 000 tonnes is beef and 38 000 tonnes mutton. The total catch of fish is over 450 000 tonnes.

The main mineral resources are: oil, natural gas, iron ore, and phosphates. The main industries are: oil extraction and refinery, textiles, food processing, leather goods and light manufacturing. The electric power generation is annually 1.6 milliard kWh. The Gross National Product (GNP) approximately amounts to 7.5 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income reaches to over US\$1.25.

The currency is Tunisian Dinar which is divided into 100 Millimes. 864.1 Millimes were equal to one US dollar in 1984.

The main exports are:crude oil 51%, apparel 13%, phosphates 6%, olives 3% and phosphoric acid 5%. The main trading partners for the exports are France 17%, Italy 22%, Federal Republic of Germany 9% and Greece 8%. The exports amounted to 2 374 950 000 US dollars in 1981. The main imports are: machinery, transport equipment, cloth, chemicals and food processing. They are mostly imported from France 24%, Federal Republic of Germany 9% and Italy 25%. The imports stood at 3 422 950 US dollars in 1981.

There is a network of 2,013 km railways transporting annually some 1 720 000 tonnes-km of cargo and 1 011 000 passengers-km. The road system covers 23 695 km. There are in use some 150 000 passenger vehicles (out of which 11 400 are motorcycles) and 126 785 commerical vehicles.

There are 33 airfields, of which 3 have long runways. Tunis Airline and some other international airlines operate in the country. The

major ports are: Tunis, Bizerta, Sousse and Sfax.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 14 radio stations (3 FM and 11 AM) and 4 TV stations, which are government controlled. There are 850 000 radio receivers and 256 000 TV receivers. There are 145 000 telephones available in the country. There are published 5 newspapers and, alongwith other publications, have a total circulation of 240 000.



## TURKEY

### REPUBLIC OF TURKEY

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The "Republic of Turkey" is in West Asia. It is bounded on the north by the Black Sea, on the east by Caucasia and Iran, on the south by Iraq, Syria and Mediterranean Sea and on the west by the Aegean Sea, Greece and Bulgaria. A small part of this country lies in East Europe and another small part consists of few islands in the Aegean Sea and Marmara Sea. The total area is 766 640 sq km. The boundary length is over 2 574 km and the coastline 7 200 km.

The country is wrinkled by rugged mountain ranges. There are some plains and fertile valleys near the Black Sea and mainly in the European part of the country. The forests are rare. The highest point is Mount Ararat, which rises to 5 165 m and it is located at the

intersection of the Turkish, Caucasia and Iran frontiers.

The climate in Turkey is mild and moist. The average temperature in the capital (Ankara) is 12°C (53° F) in spring, 23°C (73°F) in summer, 16°C (61°F) in autumn and 5°C (41°F) in winter.

There is a heavy rain in this country. The rivers are Tigris and Euphrates which flow into Syria and Iraq and finally to the Persian Gulf. Kizil Irmak is a greatest river in this country which flows into the north and finally to the Black Sea with 1 100 km length. The principal lake in this country is Lake Van which is located near Iran frontier with 3 676 sq km.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Turkey has an ancient history dating back to thousands of years BC. The mild climate around the Aegean Sea and the distance of several of its East coasts from the aggression of the aggressors and immigrant tribes in that period brought about a suitable environment for the scholarly activities and development of science and civilization. As some say, the progress in science and civilization in the ancient Greece was the result of such conditions. The West Turkey also enjoyed such peaceful conditions in those times. But slowly and steadily the powerful neighbours decided to dominate it such as Madans and Achaemidians from Iran on the east, Greeks and Romans on the south and west. They occupied some parts of the western Turkey. The city of Byzans or Constantinople (now Istanbul) is the reminder of the domination of Greeks over this area in the 7th Century BC.

The Romans came to this country two centuries BC. At the end of the 4th Century, that is in 395 AD, the territory was divided into two parts as east and west. Turkey came under the control of the East Rome (Byzantine) and the capital was Byzans. During the rule of the East Rome over Turkey which lasted about 1 000 years (395-1453), the Ottoman Turks conquered the territory. They established a new government after the name of its conqueror Osman ibn Tugral which became famous later as Ottoman Empire. In 1453, the Ottomans under one of its rulers Sultan Muhammad Fatih occupied the city of Byzans and dethroned the Romans. He finally extended his possessions up to Balkan peninsula.

The Ottoman Empire ruled over the country by 37 rulers over 623

years (1299–1922). Besides ruling over Turkey this government expanded its domination over Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Palestine, Iraq, Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Libya, North Africa, Crimea, Bulgaria, Greece, Serbia, Bassarabi, Moldavi, Valakia, Romania, Cyprus, and some parts of Caucasia. But it could not succeed in gaining Iran. In 1768, this government had a serious war with Russia which fell with the decline of that government. By 1922, the Ottoman Empire was completely defeated in World War I and all its occupied countries were lost. By the treaty named Sevres all the occupied countries were divided in 1920.

Following the dissolution of the Ottoman Empire, Turkish nationalists ousted Sultan Muhammad V and elected Mustafa Kamal Pasha (later called Ataturk) as their President.

During 14 years of government, important measures were taken for the development of Turkey by Ataturk. He dealt more severely with trivial religionists and named the Muslim country of Turkey 'Laique'. He ousted religion from its official position. He substituted Latin for the Arabic alphabet. He even ordered that the Adhān (call to prayer) be recited in Turkish instead of Arabic. He transformed the civil and penal code. He upgraded the position of women through the recognition of their 'right to vote' and their emancipation. Later Ismet Inonu succeeded Ataturk. Since then the internal and external conflicts cropped up in Turkey. Once Syria laid claim to Iskenderun and its Gulf. Following it, in World War II, the economic and political pressure increased in the country. It had also a fight with Russia for the control of Dardanelles and Bosporus Straits. In 1950, Jalall Bayar, the leader of Democrat Party (DP) succeeded Ismet Inonu, the leader of Republican People's Party (RPP). Later this government was overthrown in a military coup and Adnan Menderes became the Prime Minister. Since then several elections were held and different military coups took place. The last military coup occurred with the rise of General Kenan Evren in 1980. In November 1983, new elections were held under the supervision of military rulers. In this period, Turgat Ozal was the Prime Minister and General Kenan Evren was the President. At present Turkey is a republic country. In 1982, the constitution was approved by a national referendum according to which the legislative power is vested in national assembly of 450 members. The President is elected by the assembly for a term of seven years. Turkey became a member of UNO in 1945 and it is also a member of most of the international assemblies such as: UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Euroean Economic Community, Organization of Islamic Conference, the Council of Europe and NATO. The most significant parties are the Democrat Party (DP) and Nationalist Party though the political activities are limited.

The population is almost 49.5 million of which 85% is Turkish, 12% Kurd, and 3% others. 39% of the population is under 15 years of age. 53% of the population is rural and 47% urban. The annual population growth rate is 2.3%. The official language in Turkey is Turkish and the usual script is Latin. Kurdish and Arabic languages are also spoken by some people in Turkey. 99% of the population is Muslim and the remaining 1% Christian and Jewish. The capital is Ankara with 1.85 million inhabitants. The largest cities are: Istanbul with 2.8 million and Izmir with 650 000 inhabitants. Turkey is divided into 67 provinces which are run by the central government.

The armed forces strength is 569 000 of which 470 000 are in the army, 46 000 in the navy and 53 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces' strength is 125 000 and the defence spending in 1983 was estimated at US\$2 300 000 000.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

11.9% of the children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 62 years. The majority of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 22 percent above FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 425 inhabitants and one physician for every 1630 inhabitants.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary schools are attended by all children of the relevant age group. The percentage of attendance for secondary schools and higher education is 37% and 6%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 60%.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

26 million hectares is considered arable. The main crops are: cereals, grains, fruits, tobacco, sugarcane, cotton, and grapes. Turkey is heavily overgrazed. The animal meat production is annually 700 000

tonnes of which 250 000 tonnes is beef and 450 000 tonnes mutton. The total catch of fish in Turkey is over 275 000 tonnes per year.

The main mineral resources are: bauxite, aluminium, chromium, copper, manganese, coal and petroleum. The main industries are: textiles, chemicals, tannery, cement, shoes and rubber. The electric power generation is annually 18.5 milliard kWh.

The Gross National Product (GNP) is nearly 35 milliard US dollars. The average per capita income is over US\$ 700. The currency is Turkish Lira and every 100 Lira is equal to 90 Iranian Rials.

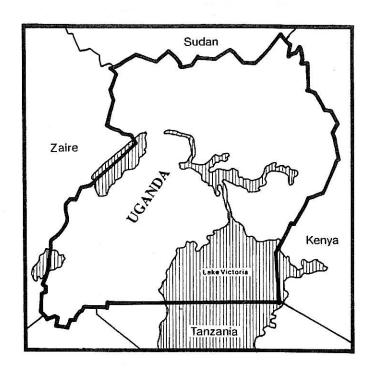
The main exports are: agricultural products 46%, industrial products (textiles, cotton yarn) 49%, tobacco, wool and leather, chromium, fruits and citrus fruits. They are mostly exported to Federal Republic of Germany 14%, USA 6%, Italy 5% and Switzerland 6%. The exports were estimated at 4 772 million US dollars in 1981.

The main imports are: liquid fuels, machinery, iron and steel and transport equipment. They are mostly imported from USA 12%, UK 11%, and Italy 11%. The imports were estimated at 7 938 million US dollars in 1981.

There is a network of 8 446 km railways. The road system covers almost 60 761 km paved road. There are some airfields in Istanbul, Ankara and 15 other cities. Turkish Airlines and other foreign airlines operate in the country. The major ports in Turkey are: Istanbul, Izmir, Samsua, Mersin, Iskenderun and Trabzon.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

In 1976, there were 21 radio stations and 38 TV stations, all of them government-controlled. At present, there are 4 500 000 radio receivers and 3 250 000 TV sets. 43 newspapers alongwith other publications are published in Turkey with a total circulation of 33 998 027 approximately.



# **UGANDA**

### REPUBLIC OF UGANDA

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

With an area of 236 036 sq km, Uganda is located in the eastern hemisphere in East Africa. It is located on the equator. Uganda is bounded by Sudan on the north, by Zaire on the west, by Ruanda and Tanzania on the south, and by Kenya on the east.

Uganda is a highland consisting mainly of plateaus. Parts of the country in the south-west are covered by mountains and volcanic areas. Its main rivers are Victoria Nyanza and Albert Nyanza.

Uganda's climate is hot and moist with relatively heavy rainfall. Its highest mountains, Ruwenzori Mountains, has an altitude of 5 109 m. Victoria Nyanza (crossing over Tanzania, Kenya, and Uganda 69 500 sq km), Albert Nyanza (on the border of Zaire 5 372 sq km), Kyoga 4 401

sq km, and Edward Lake (on the boundary of Zaire 4 150 sq km) are its main lakes.

In 1979, its population was 13 220 000. Density of population is 56 people per sq km.10.8% of the people are city dwellers. Uganda's most populous city, Kampala, comprises 2.9% of the country's total population.

46.2% of the population is below the age of 14 years. 48% are between 15 and 59. 5.8% are above sixty. Average life of men is 48.3

years and of women is 51.7 years.

The mortality rate is 17.6 in each thousand. The birth rate is 43.2 in each thousand. Population growth is 2.93%. Infant mortality rate is 160 per thousand infants.

Blacks comprise the majority of the population which mainly consists of Nile Bantu and Sudanese tribes. 50 percent of Ugandans are Christians and 6 percent are Muslims. The official language of the country is English; the national language is Swahili.

Kampala is the capital of the country (with a population of 380 000). Its most populous cities are Jinja (55 000), Bugembe (48 000), Mbale (25 000), Tururu (16 000), Entebbe (11 000).

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

Uganda's history dates back to the 19th Century. At the beginning of the 19th Century, Zanzibar Arabs tried to occupy it but failed in their attempt. In the mid 19th Century, John Hanning Speke was the first European to tour the country.

It was during these years that the Arabs had established a government there under the name of Buganda. But the government did not last long. In 1890, Uganda came under the domination of Britain's East Africa Company and at the close of 19th Century it became Britain's protectorate officially.

Notwithstanding this, the country has always had an unofficial native leader (king) who was officially supported by and was under the influence of Britain.

Uganda finally became independent in 1962. Milton Obote assumed the premiership of the country. At the beginning of the same year, he launched a type of bloodless coup and took control of the government. His excessive confidence in an army officer named Idi Amin

and his appointment of Idi Amin as commander-in-chief in 1970 led to wide scale corruption in Uganda. Amin paved the way for toppling Obote. In 1971, when Obote was in Singapore, Amin assumed power by a coup, expelling Obote to Tanzania.

During eight years in office Amin committed many crimes. Beside these, he succeeded in obtaining the temporary backing of some anti-imperialist African countries by slogans against the West and especially against Britain. Alongthis line, he snapped off political ties with Israel in 1973. While confiscating the property of British merchants, he forced some of them to carry him on their shoulders.

By declaring war on Tanzania, Idi Amin prepared the ground for Uganda's occupation by Tanzania. In this case, even Libyan soldiers, who had come to his help, failed to keep him in power. Tanzania's occupation of Uganda paved the way for free elections. After tensions, finally Milton Obote assumed power again after ten years. The last Tanzanian soldiers left Ugandan soil in the middle of 1981.

Uganda is a republic. The country's President is Milton Obote. The present constitution was formulated in 1967 and was amended in 1979. At present, the country is governed by a military commission of 22 members (ministers) presided over by Paulo Muwarango (Prime Minister). The commission acts for the legislative as well.

According to latest state divisions, the country is comprised of ten states, each of which is divided into 26 regions, which are governed by the central government.

In Uganda, political parties have a rather unsystematic and limited activity. Its main parties are Uganda People's Congress Party and the Democratic Party. In 1962, Uganda became independent from Britain. Its national day is 9th October. It became a member of the United Nations Organization in 1962.

### C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In Uganda, there is one hospital bed for every 636 people. It has one physician for every 27 113 people.

### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Thirty-five percent of the people are literate. Twenty-three percent of the youth between 5-19 years of age are studying in schools. In

1976, the students numbered 1 103 906 studying in 3 417 schools and high schools. There is one teacher for every 133 students. In 1975, Uganda had 5 474 university students.

## E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The most important industries of the country are foodstuffs, weaving, tobacco, cement, handicrafts, soap, and brewery. Coffee, cotton, tea, tobacco, almond are the country's chief export crops. There is an annual beef production of 72,000 tonnes, mutton production of 13,000 tonnes, and fishing to the extent of 178,600 tonnes. Annual production of electricity (1978) amounts to 720 million kWh.

Copper, tungsten, cobalt, tin, and iron constitute the country's major mines The country's work force is 353 768 of whom 4 per cent are engaged in industries and 90 per cent in the agricultural sector. The permanent number of army personnel is 21 000 people. The currency of the country is Shilling which equals 100 Cents (equal to Iranian 10.6 Rials). Every 7.7 units of it equals a dollar.

In 1979, gross national product (GNP) was about 3.47 billion dollars, of which 12.9 per eent came from industries, 52.7 per cent from agriculture 18 per cent from commerce, and 15.6 per cent from services.

Annual military expenditure is 3.4 per cent and education expenditure 3.2 per cent out of the gross national product. In 1972, national budget income was estimated at US \$ 214.37 million. Budget expenditures during the same year were US \$ 341.56 million.

In 1978. Uganda had about US \$ 308 million worth of imports mainly consisting of machinery, means of transport, electric appliances, cotton, synthetic fibres, and oil products coming mainly from Kenya (57%), Britain (9%), and West Germany (9%). Exports are estimated at about US \$ 376 million, mainly consisting of coffee, copper, cotton, tea, skin, and corn going mainly to the USA (38%), Britain (17%), and the Netherlands (6%).

## F. COMMUNICATIONS

Communications are controlled by the government. In 1976, seven radio transmitters, six television transmitters, 250 000 radio receivers, and 71 000 television receivers were used. In 1976, 46 000 telephones

were being used.
Uganda has an average of 4 dailies with a total circulation of about 66 000.



# UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

## STATE OF UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The United Arab Emirates (UAE) consists of seven states: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ra'sul-Khaymah, Fujayrah, Umm Al-Qaywayn and Ajman. The UAE is located on the south of Persian Gulf. It is bordered on the north by Persian Gulf and Qatar, on the west and south by Saudi Arabia, on the east by Oman and part of Oman Sea. There are some islands in the northern part of this land which include Das, Delmi and Baniyas. The total area is 83 600 sq km (Abu Dhabi 72 450 sq km, Dubai 4 180 sq km, Sharjah 2 800 sq km, Ra'sul-Khaymah 1 800 sq km, Fujayrah 1 250 sq km, Umm Al-Qaywayn 840 sq km and Ajman 280 sq km). The total boundary length is 1 097 km and the coastline is about 1 448 km.

This country is mainly a sandy desert and lowland. The range of mountains named "Jabal Akhdar" starts from Oman to the northward of Emirate and makes the north of the country mountainous.

The climate in this country is hot and dry in the desert. The average temperature in "Abu Dhabi", the capital city, is 24C (75° F) in spring, 33° C (91° F) in summer, 26° C (79° F) in autumn and 18° C (64° F) in winter.

### B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS

The UAE is a new self-governed country in south of Persian Gulf. This country was under the British control before its independence. Since 1820, it was one of the colonies of the British. After the Second World War, when colonization took a different shape, the British decided to establish Federation of Arab Emirates. In 1969, the Federation of Arab Emirates was approved by the sheikhs who were the rulers of Emirates. In 1971, UAE was officially known as an independent nation by the British. United Arab Emirates became a member of the United Nations Organization in the same year. UAE is an imperial government and the Supreme Federal Council (SFC), composed of the rulers of seven Emirates, has responsibility for the supervision of all UAE policies The constitutional law was written in 1971 and it was amended in 1976. Legislative authority is the Federal National Council, a consultative assembly (comprising 40 members appointed for two years by the Emirates) which consider laws proposed by the Council of Ministers. UAE is also a member of different international and regional organizations such as UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab League and Non-Aligned Movement, etc. It has signed a separate treaty of friendship with Britain.

The total population of the Emirates is nearly 1 150 000. The population growth rate is 7%. 30% of the population is under 15 years of age. 42% are Arabs, 50% South Africans and the remaining 8% are Europeans and Iranians. The official language and script is Arabic. The languages such as Persian, English, Urdu and Hindi are also used. Religion is Islam and most of the inhabitants perform their religious obligations according to Islamic laws. 4% are Christians and Hindus. 27% of the population is rural and 73% urban. The capital city is Abu Dhabi which is alongside the Persian Gulf coast with 516 000

inhabitants. Dubai with 296 000 inhabitants, Sharjah 184 000 and Ra'sul-Khaymah 83 000 are the most populous centres.

The armed forces in Emirates are 49 000 men: an army of 46 000, a navy of 1 500 and an air force of 1 500. The paramilitary force is the coastguard. The defence spending for 1984 was estimated at DH 6 855 million excluding Dubai's defence expenditure.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

In UAE 5.2% of the children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 63 years. There is one bed in the hospital for every 920 inhabitants and one physician for every 900 inhabitants.

## D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary education is officially compulsory for children of six years of age and lasts for six years. Percentage of attendance for secondary schools is 52% and for higher education 3%. The adult literacy rate is 56% in general.

### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

There is 90 000 hectares of agricultural land. The main crops are dates, alfalfa, vegetables, fruits and tobacco. Animal husbandry is very limited in UAE but fishing and pearl fishing is an important source which is mostly exported. The main mineral resources are oil, , natural gas and copper. The main industries are oil extraction and refining. Pearl-diving and fishing, cement production and handicrafts are part of the industries. The electric power generation is about 700 million kWh per annum.

The Gross National Product (GNP) in UAE amounts to 14 milliard US dollars annually. The average per capita income is US \$ 12 000. Among the main exports crude oil constitutes 93%, the rest fish and pearl. The exports amount to 20 milliard US dollars. The main trading partners for the imports are Japan sharing 38%, USA 9%, France 9%, Carribean Islands 7%, Federal Republic of Germany 5%. The imports amount to US\$ 9 milliard which are machines, foodstuffs, vehicles and textiles. The main trading partners for the exports are Japan sharing 18%, England 16%, USA 13% and Federal Republic

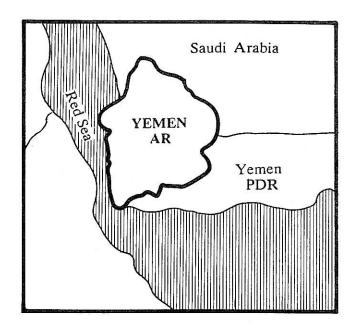
of Germany 5%. The currency is UAE Dirham which is divided into 100 Fils. One US dollar was equal to 3.671 Dirhams in 1984.

In 1979 both Abu Dhabi and Dubai pledged to contribute 50% of their oil revenues to the federal budget.

There are 780 km of roadway in UAE. The major ports are Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Zaid. There are 57 airfields, one of which have long runway for landing the great commercial aeroplanes. Gulf Air is the foreign airline in the country. UAE is served by most of the world's major airlines.

### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 6 radio stations (one FM, 5 AM) and one TV station. The communication is government-controlled. There are about 245 000 radio receivers and 110 000 TV receivers in UAE. There are 165 000 telephones available; and six daily newspapers and publications with a total circulation of nea ly 10 000 are published.



# YEMEN AR

## YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

The Yemen Arab Republic also called Northern Yemen, is situated in South-west Asia and the south-western corner of the Arabian Peninsula. It is bounded on the north by Saudi Arabia, on the east and south by the Yemen People's Democratic Republic (YPDR) and on the west by the Red Sea. It has an estimated total area of 195 000 sq km, the boundary length is 1 528 km and the coastline 523 km on the Red Sea.

The country is varying from highland ranges to lowlands. Some parts of it is covered with jungles. The highest point is Jabal al-Qāhir with 3 760 m above sea level.

The climate is hot and wet. The average temperature in the capital

Ṣan'ā' is 15° C (59° F) in spring, 30° C (89° F) in summer, 26° C (79° F) in autumn, and 10° C (50° F) in winter.

### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

The political history of Yemen is full of changes and transformations. Since ancient times from the 12th Century BC Mineans, Himyarites and Ethiopians have governed it. The Ethiopian ruler named Abrahah once decided to capture Makkah. He attacked Ka'bah by elephant corp at the head of his troops. This event is referred to in the Sūrah of the Holy Quran named "al-Fīl" "(The Elephant"). It ended in the defeat of Abrahah when a large number of 'Abābīl" (hen-birds) destroyed him. The Iranians ruled over Yemen after Ethiopian kingdom. Islam dominated in this period. Umayyads and Abbasids also ruled over Yemen. Some of the governments like the Alawis, Alid Zaydi (Zaidi), Ya'forids, the Ayyubids and Rasulids governed this country. In 1517, Yemen was conquered by Ottoman Turks. Ottoman Turks were defeated and Zaydi Imams rose to power. Once again in 1849, Ottoman Turks decided to occupy Yemen but they were prevented by Imams. After the World War I and the defeat of Ottomans, British came to this country. Its independence was recognized by British under a treaty in 1934. In 1953, the freedom fighters in Yemen claimed full independence. British put Aden under its protection and paid no attention to Yemen's claim. In 1961, Imam Ahmad was assassinated. Later his son, Muhammad al-Badr succeeded him. The Imam fled with the help of Colonel Abdullah al-Sallal who led a coup in Yemen. The internal conflicts continued between the Sultan's or Imam's rulers and freedom fighters. The freedom fighters were backed by Egypt and royalists supported by Saudi Arabia. Many coups took place in Yemen after the coup of al-Sallāl and both Yemens fought against each other seriously. Now there is no fighting between them and they have come to an agreement. But it seems that the compromise between the two countries is fraught with some difficulties because "Yemen Arab Republic" (North Yemen) is allied with the USA and Yemen People's Democratic Republic (South Yemen) is allied with the USSR.

The North Yemen is administered as an Islamic Republic. Legislative power is vested in the Military Command Council.

The population is about 8 million of which 90% is Arab, a few Indians, Somalis and Europeans. 89% of the population is rural and 11% urban. 46% of the population is under 15 years of age. The population growth rate is 3%. The official language is Arabic and the written script is Arabic.

Yemen Arab Republic is a Muslim country. Most of the inhabitants are Muslims. The capital is San'ā' with 250 000 inhabitants. The main cities are Hodeida with about 85 000 inhabitants and Taiz with 80 000 inhabitants.

It is divided into 10 governorates, all closely controlled by the central government.

Yemen Arab Republic became a member of the UNO in 1947 and is also a member of many international assemblies and unions such as, UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Organization of Islamic Conference, Non-Aligned Movement, Arab League, and Arab Common Market.

There is no political party and all the political activities are banned.

The total number of armed forces is 21 550 men of which 20 000 are in the army, 550 in the navy and 1 000 in the air force. The paramilitary forces of 5 000 are part of the Ministry of National Security Force 5 000 and tribal forces at least 20 000. Defence spending in 1982 reached US \$ 524 904 000.

# C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

19% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 43 years. 40% of the population has access to safe water. The average daily calorie intake is 24 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement.

# D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 47% of all children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance for secondary and higher education is 5% and 1%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 21%. There is one teacher for every 303 children of school age.

# E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The total land area under cultivation is about 1 800 000 hectares.

The principal agricultural products are: cotton, cereals, millet, coffee, fruits and vegetables. The annual meat production is over 75 000 tonnes of which 18 000 tonnes is beef and 57 000 tonnes mutton. The total catch of fish is annually 22 000 tonnes.

The main mineral resources are: oil, coal, copper, brimstone and salt. This country is rich in salt. The main industries are: textiles, leather products, aluminum products, fishing and handicrafts. The electric power generation is annually 70 million kWh.

The Gross National Product is about US dollars 3.5 milliard. The average per capita income is nearly US \$ 435 per annum.

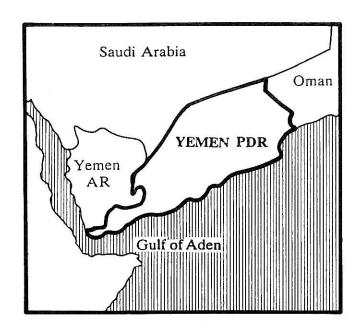
The currency is Yemeni Riyal which is divided into 100 Fils. One US dollar was equal to 5.86 Yemeni Riyals in 1984.

The main exports are: cotton 61%, coffee 4%, hides and skins 19% and leather 4%. The major trading partners are: Japan 20%, Yemen PDR 26%, Italy 9% and Saudi Arabia 10%. The exports are estimated at 20 million US dollars per year. The main imports are: textiles, consumer goods, oil products, foodstuffs and machinery. The major trading partners are Saudi Arabia 17%, Japan 14%, Australia 4%, UK 5%, China 5% and France 9%. The imports are estimated at US dollars 1.75 milliard.

There are 1 650 km paved roads. There are in use some 4 735 passenger vehicles, 1 790 motorcycles and 18 689 commercial vehicles. There are 27 airfields, 4 with long runways. Yemen Airways and other foreign airlines operate in the country. The major port in this country is Hodeida located in the west of the country on the coast of the Red Sea.

#### F. COMMUNICATIONS

There are 2 radio stations and one TV station which are government-controlled. There are 100 000 radio receivers, 25 000 TV sets and 4 600 telephones. There are 2 newspapers with a total circulation of 60 000.



# YEMEN PDR

## YEMEN PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

#### A. NATURAL CONDITIONS

Yemen People's Democratic Republic (YPDR), formerly South Yemen, is in South-west Asia and the southern region of the Arabian Peninsula. It is bounded on the north by Saudi Arabia, on the east by Oman, on the south by the Gulf of Aden and on the west by Yemen Arab Republic (YAR). The YPDR has an area of 333 000 sq km with the land boundary of 1 802 km and the coastline 1 383 km on the Gulf of Aden. The country includes some islands, the largest of which is the Island of Socotra, lying in the opening of the Gulf of Aden with an area of 3 000 sq km. There is also a desert called Wadi Haḍramawt, located in the south. The YPDR has a mountainous and barren area. The highest point is Jabal Thamir with 2 513 m

above the sea level.

The climate is hot and arid. The average temperature in the capital Aden is 25° C (77° F) in spring, 35° C (95° F) in summer, 25° C (77° F) in autumn, and 25° C (77° F) in winter.

Rainfall is scarce in this country and there is no important river.

#### **B. POLITICAL CONDITIONS**

South Yemen has a very old history. Historians believe that this territory belonged to a powerful government named 'Ma'in' in 6 000 BC. The archeologists have discovered some implements and tools made of stone showing the existence of human life in this area in ancient times.

Later, this country was named Saba. There is a *Sūrah* (Chapter) in the Holy Qur'ān about the Queen of Saba and Hadrat Sulaymān (Soloman) ibn Dāwūd (David) about it.

Different governments have been established in South Yemen such as: Qataban, Hadramawt and Himyar since 115 years BC. The Himyari government ruled over Yemen for about 6 centuries and they were defeated in 525 AD by Christian Ethiopians. Sassanid government (from Persia) also conquered it during the rule of "Anushiravan". When Islam spread in Arabian Peninsula, Yemen also became an Islamic territory.

Since then, different groups ruled over this country such as: the Sulayhids related to Fatimids, Ayyubids, Rasulids, Tahirids and Ottoman Turks.

In the 19th Century, at the beginning of British colonization of Middle East, the UK with the help of East India Company ruled over South Yemen and signed a treaty in 1914 with the Ottoman Turks to establish its rule over the whole of the country. Later, Egypt and Saudi Arabia intervened in the internal affairs of the country and created some confusions.

In 1967, the United Nations Organization sent a group here to prepare a report but it came to an agreement with the UK. In 1967, the struggle for independence intensified.

A conference was held along with the presence of representatives of "Front of the Liberation of Occupied South Yemen" and UK. Finally, on 30th November, 1967, South Yemen became independent and

Yemen People's Democratic Republic came into being. British soldiers withdrew. Since South Yemen had a strategic position, the Eastern and Western superpowers always had an eye on the country. They divided the territory between themselves. South Yemen came under the political and military control of the east and USSR established its military and naval bases there and called it Yemen People's Democratic Republic. On the other hand, the USA took control of North Yemen and established important air and naval bases and called it Yemen Arab Republic.

South Yemen became "Yemen People's Democratic Republic" in 1970. The same year, constitution came into effect. Legislative power is made of the People's Supreme Council, which has 111 elected members. South Yemen became a member of the UNO in 1967 and is a member of many international assemblies and unions including UNESCO, FAO, World Bank, Arab League, Organization of Islamic Conference, Arab Common Market and Non-Aligned Movement.

The capital is Aden with 375 000 inhabitants. Mukalla with 55 000 inhabitants and Madinat al-Sha'b with 40 000 inhabitants are the large cities.

The YPDR is divided into 7 governorates, all closely controlled by the central government.

\The population is about 2 million of which 90% is Arab and the other 10% Afro-Arab. 63% of the population is rural and 37% urban. 46% of the population is under 15 years of age. The average population growth rate is 2.5% per annum.

The official language is Arabic and the written script is Arabic. Islam is the religion of these people.

The YPDR is a one-party state. Political parties are banned. The sole legal party is Yemen Socialist Party.

The total number of armed forces is 25 500 men (18 000 conscripts) of which 22 000 are in the army, 1 000 in the navy and 2 500 in the air force. Public security force has 30 000 men. Defence spending in 1982 reached US \$ 159 409 000.

## C. HEALTH AND MEDICAL TREATMENT

14.3% of children die before reaching one year of age. The survivors can expect to live 46 years. 24% of the population has access to safe

water. The average daily calorie intake is 16 percentage points below FAO's minimum requirement. There is one bed in the hospital for every 620 inhabitants and one physician for every 7 390 inhabitants.

#### D. EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Primary school is attended by 72% of all children of the relevant age group. Percentage of attendance of secondary and higher education is 28% and 2%, respectively. The adult literacy rate is 40%. There is one teacher for every 76 children of school age.

#### E. ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Almost 25 000 hectares is considered arable. The main crops are: cotton.cereals.dates.coffee.soya-bean and fruits. There is inadequate grazing land in YPDR. The annual meat production is about 12 500 tonnes beef. The total catch of fish is about 135 000 tonnes per year.

The main mineral resources are oil, bauxite and salt. The main industries are oil refining, textiles, cement and food processing. The electric power generation is annually 255 million kWh.

The Gross National Product is annually US dollars 1.1 milliard. The average per capita income is US \$ 500 per annum.

The currency is Yemeni Dinar which is equal to 1 000 Fils. One US dollar was equal to 345.4 Fils in 1984.

The main exports are: oil products (83%), cotton, hides and skins and minerals. The exports were estimated at US dollars 800 milliard in 1970. The major trading partners are: Italy 9%, Japan 3%, India 9% and United Arab Emirates 41%. The imports were estimated at US \$ 598 million in 1970. The main imports are: crude oil, rice, tea, wheat, cotton and machinery. The major trading partners are Kuwait 13%, Japan 11%, Qatar 13%, UK 6% and United Arab Emirates 9%.

The road system covers 10 494 km in YPDR. There are in use 16 500 passenger vehicles and about 16 300 commercial vehicles. There are 94 airfields of which 4 have long runways. Democratic Yemen Airlines and the other foreign airlines operate in the country. The major port is Aden.

# F. COMMUNICATIONS

There is one radio station and 3 TV stations in YPDR which are

government-controlled. There are some 150 000 radio receivers and 25 000 TV sets. There are some 10 000 telephones. There is one newspaper with a combined circulation of 20 000.

# MUSLIM MINORITY COUNTRIES

No	Country	1983 Population (000)*	Percentage of Muslims	Muslim Population (000)*
1	Argentina	29 000	0.2	58
2	Australia	15 300	0.2	30
3	Austria	7 600	0.2	15
4	Belgium	9 900	0.7	68
5	Benin	3 800	16.0	608
6	Bhutan	1 400	5.0	70
7	Brazil	131 300	0.1	124
8	Bulgaria	8 900	11.0	1014
9	Burma	37 900	3.6	1 364
10	Burundi	4 500	1.0	45
11	Canada	24 900	0.6	150
12	Central African Republic	2 500	8.0	200
13	China, People's Republic of	1 023 000	1.46	15 000
14	Congo, People's Republic of th	ie 1700	0.4	7
15	Cyprus	700	18.5	130
16	Equatorial Guinea	300	0.7	2
17	Ethiopia	31 300	35.1	11 000
18	Fiji	700	8.0	56
19	France	54 600	1.0	546
20	Gaza	500	98.0	490
21	Ghana	13 900	15.1	2 100
22	Greece	9 900	2.5	250
23	Guyana	800	9.0	72
24	Honduras	4 100	0.1	4
25	Hong Kong	5 200	0.5	26
26	India	730 000	10.9	79 570
27	Israel	4 100	12.5	514
28	Italy	56 300	-	23
29	Ivory Coast	8 900	25.0	2 225

<sup>\*</sup> Data reproduced from "1983 World Population Data Sheet of the Population Reference Bureau, Inc.", Washington, DC.

30	Jamaica	2 300	0.2	5
31	Japan	119 200	· ·	2
32	Kampuchea	6 000	2.4	144
33	Kenya	18 000	6.0	1 120
34	Korea, Republic of	41 300	=	50
35	Liberia	2 100	21.0	440
36	Madagascar	9 500	2.0	190
37	Malawi	6800	16.0	1 088
38	Mauritius	1 000	17.0	171
39	Mayotte (French)	48	98.0	47
40	Mexico	75 700	<del></del>	20
41	Mongolia	1800	9.5	171
42	Mozambique	13 100	13.0	1 700
43	Nepal	15 800	5.0	790
44	Panama	2 100	4.5	95
45	Philippines	52 800	5.6	2960
46	Romania	22 700	1.2	272
47	Rwanda	5 600	8.6	480
48	Singapore	2 500	18.3	458
49	South Africa	30 200	1.2	362
50	Soviet Union	272 000	17.3	46 000
51	Sri Lanka	15 600	8.0	1 250
52	Surinam	400	14.0	57
53	Taiwan	18 900	0.5	95
54	Tanzania	20 500	30.0	6 150
55	Thailand	50 800	4.0	2 037
56	Togo	2800	16.0	448
57	Trinidad and Tobago	1 200	6.5	78
58	United Kingdom	56 000	1.4	785
59	United States	234 200	0.6	1 400
60	Vietnam	57 000	1.0	570
61	Yugoslavia	22 800	16.0	3 700
62	Zaire	31 300	1.4	440
63	Zambia	6 200	1.0	62
64	Zimbabwe	8 400	0.9	76